

WATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT  
CONTRACT II  
WATER METER PURCHASE  
NORTH HOPKINS WATER DISTRICT  
HOPKINS COUNTY, KENTUCKY



Prepared By:

HMB PROJECT #4254.01



3 HMB Circle, US 460  
Frankfort, Kentucky 40601  
(502) 695-9800



TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Advertisement for Bids ..... C-111-1 to C-111-2
2. Instructions for Bidders.....C-200-1 to C-200-11
3. Bid Form .....C-410-1 to C-410-5
4. Bid Bond ..... C-430-1 to C-430-2
5. Notice of Award..... C-510-1
6. Agreement..... C-520-1 to C-520-6
7. Notice to Proceed..... C-550-1
8. Performance Bond ..... C-610-1 to C-610-3
9. Payment Bond..... C-615-1 to C-615-3
10. Partial Pay Estimate ..... C-620-1
11. Certificate of Substantial Completion..... C-625-1
12. General Conditions .....C-700-1 to C-700-65
13. RUS Supplementary Conditions .....C-800-1 to C-800-19
14. Contract Change Order ..... C-941-1
15. Wage Rate Disclaimer ..... WR-1
16. Certification for Contracts, Grants and Loans .....
17. Certification Regarding Debarment .....
18. Compliance Statement .....
19. Certificate of Owner’s Attorney and Agency Concurrence.....
20. Project Sign Detail ..... RD-1
21. Special Conditions .....SC-1 to SC-2
22. Technical Specifications

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 01340 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples .....01340-1 to 01340-8

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

Section 11100 Water Meter .....11100-1 to 11100-6
11150 1-1/2” & 2” Water Meter .....11150-1 to 11150-4
11200 High Resolution Electronic Encoder.....11200-1 to 11200-3

APPENDICES

- 1. Appendix #1 – American Iron and Steel (AIS) Requirements

ATTACHMENTS – to be completed by BIDDER and submitted with Bid

- 1. Bid Form
2. Bid Bond
3. Certification for Contractors, Grants and Loans
4. Certification Regarding Debarment
5. Compliance Statement



**NORTH HOPKINS WATER DISTRICT  
HOPKINS COUNTY, KENTUCKY  
WATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT**

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed Bids for the construction of the Water System Improvements Project will be received by North Hopkins Water District, at the office of the North Hopkins Water District, 316 Liberty Church Loop, Madisonville, Kentucky, until 11:00 a.m. local time on March 31, 2020 at which time the Bids received will be publicly opened and read. The Project consists of constructing

**Contract I: Water Line & Pump Station**

- **Approximately 18,700 l.f. of 8-inch water line, a booster pump station, meter vault and all appurtenances**

**Contract II: Water Meter Purchase Project**

- **Furnish 1,192 AMR Meters and appurtenances**

**Contract III: Automated Meter Reading (AMR) System**

- **Furnish, install and place into operation a complete AMR System**

The Issuing Office for the Bidding Documents is HMB Professional Engineers, Inc., 3 HMB Circle, Frankfort, KY 40601. Prospective Bidders may examine the Bidding Documents at the following places:

North Hopkins Water District, 316 Liberty Church Loop, Madisonville, KY 42431

HMB Professional Engineers, Inc., 3 HMB Circle, Frankfort, Kentucky 40601

Printed copies of the Bidding Documents may be obtained from LYNN IMAGING, 328 Old Vine Street, Lexington, Kentucky 40507, upon a non-refundable payment as follows:

Contract I – Water Line & Pump Station:	\$250.00 per set (Hard Copy); \$150 per set (Electronic Copy)
Contract II – Water Meter Purchase Project:	\$200.00 per set (Hard Copy); \$150 per set (Electronic Copy)
Contract III- Automated Meter Reading System:	\$200.00 per set (Hard Copy); \$150 per set (Electronic Copy)

The phone number for LYNN IMAGING is (859) 226-5850. Note: Additional shipping charges may apply.

Sealed proposals for the Contract shall be clearly marked on the outside of the container as follows:

"Sealed proposal for Water Improvements Project  
(Designate either Contract I or Contract II or Contract III)  
North Hopkins Water District

Not to be opened until 11:00 AM (local time), March 31, 2020

Time allowed for completion of **Contract I is 150 consecutive calendar days.**

Time allowed for completion of **Contract II is 120 consecutive calendar days.**

Time allowed for completion of **Contract III is 120 consecutive calendar days.**

If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the proposal must be enclosed in another

envelope and mailed to the North Hopkins Water District, 316 Liberty Church Loop, Madisonville, KY 42431 allowing sufficient time for such mailing to reach this address prior to the scheduled closing time for the receipt of proposals.

Bids shall be accompanied by a certified check or bid bond payable to the North Hopkins Water District in an amount not less than five percent (5%) of the base bid. No bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of ninety (90) days after the date bids are opened.

Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A-Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies, Appropriations Act, 2017) and subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference applies to American Iron and Steel requirement to this project. All listed iron and steel products used in this project must be produced in the United States. The term “iron and steel products” means the following products made primarily of iron and steel: lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials. The de minimis and minor components waiver (all project specific waivers as applicable) apply to this contract.

Allen LeGrand  
Chairman

# INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1 – Defined Terms .....	1
Article 2 – Copies of Bidding Documents.....	1
Article 3 – Qualifications of Bidders.....	1
Article 4 – Site and Other Areas; Existing Site Conditions; Examination of Site; Owner’s Safety Program; Other Work at the Site .....	2
Article 5 – Bidder’s Representations.....	3
Article 6 – Pre-Bid Conference.....	4
Article 7 – Interpretations and Addenda .....	4
Article 8 – Bid Security .....	4
Article 9 – Contract Times.....	5
Article 10 – Liquidated Damages .....	5
Article 11 – Substitute and “Or-Equal” Items .....	5
Article 12 – Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others.....	6
Article 13 – Preparation of Bid.....	6
Article 14 – Basis of Bid.....	7
Article 15 – Submittal of Bid .....	8
Article 16 – Modification and Withdrawal of Bid .....	9
Article 17 – Opening of Bids.....	9
Article 18 – Bids to Remain Subject to Acceptance .....	9
Article 19 – Evaluation of Bids and Award of Contract.....	9
Article 20 – Bonds and Insurance .....	10
Article 21 – Signing of Agreement .....	10
Article 22 – Sales and Use Taxes .....	10
Article 23 – Contracts to be Assigned .....	10
Article 24 - Wage Rates Requirements .....	11





## ARTICLE 1 – DEFINED TERMS

1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:

A. *Issuing Office* – The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued.

## ARTICLE 2 – COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

2.01 Complete sets of the Bidding Documents may be obtained from the Issuing Office in the number and format stated in the advertisement or invitation to bid.

2.02 Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids; neither Owner nor Engineer assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

2.03 Owner and Engineer, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids for the Work and do not authorize or confer a license for any other use.

## ARTICLE 3 – QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, after submitting its Bid and within **[seven]** days of Owner's request, Bidder shall submit (a) written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments, and (b) the following additional information:

A. Completion of Qualification Statement (if requested)

**{or}**

~~3.01 Prospective Bidders shall submit required information regarding their qualifications by        **[insert deadline for prequalification submittals]**. Owner will review the submitted information to determine which contractors are qualified to bid on the Work. Owner will issue an Addendum listing those contractors that Owner has determined to be qualified to construct the project. Bids will only be accepted from listed contractors. The information that each prospective Bidder must submit to seek prequalification includes (a) written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments, and (b) the following additional information:~~

~~A. [Evidence of prospective Bidder's authority to do business in the state where the Project is located.]~~

~~B. [Prospective Bidder's state or other contractor license number, if applicable.]~~

~~C. [Subcontractor and Supplier qualification information; coordinate with provisions of Article 12 of these Instructions, "Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others."]~~

~~D. [Other required information regarding qualifications]~~

**{or}**

~~3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, Bidder shall submit with its Bid (a) written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments, and (b) the following additional information:~~

~~A. [Evidence of Bidder's authority to do business in the state where the Project is located.]~~

- ~~B. [Bidder's state or other contractor license number, if applicable.]~~
- ~~C. [Subcontractor and Supplier qualification information; coordinate with provisions of Article 12 of these Instructions, "Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others."]~~
- ~~D. [Other required information regarding qualifications]~~

- 3.02 A Bidder's failure to submit required qualification information within the times indicated may disqualify Bidder from receiving an award of the Contract.
- 3.03 No requirement in this Article 3 to submit information will prejudice the right of Owner to seek additional pertinent information regarding Bidder's qualifications.
- 3.04 Bidder is advised to carefully review those portions of the Bid Form requiring Bidder's representations and certifications.

**ARTICLE 4 – SITE AND OTHER AREAS; EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS; EXAMINATION OF SITE; OWNER'S SAFETY PROGRAM; OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

4.01 *Site and Other Areas*

- A. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. By definition, the Site includes rights-of-way, easements, and other lands furnished by Owner for the use of the Contractor. Any additional lands required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment, and any access needed for such additional lands, are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

4.02 Existing Site Conditions

- A. All items related to the Existing Site Conditions are shown on the Drawings or in the Specifications.
- B. Underground Facilities: Information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site are set forth in the Contract Documents and are based upon information and data furnished to Owner and Engineer by owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or others.

4.03 *Site Visit and Testing by Bidders*

- A. Bidder shall conduct the Site visit during normal working hours, and shall not disturb any ongoing operations at the Site.
- B. Bidder is not required to conduct any subsurface testing, or exhaustive investigations of Site conditions.
- C. On request, and to the extent Owner has control over the Site, and schedule permitting, the Owner will provide Bidder access to the Site to conduct such additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for preparing and submitting a successful Bid. Owner will not have any obligation to grant such access if doing so is not practical because of existing operations, security or safety concerns, or restraints on Owner's authority regarding the Site.
- D. Bidder shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations regarding excavation and location of utilities, obtain all permits, and comply with all terms and conditions established by Owner or by property owners or other entities controlling the Site with

respect to schedule, access, existing operations, security, liability insurance, and applicable safety programs.

- E. Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies.

#### 4.04 *Owner's Safety Program*

- A. Site visits and work at the Site may be governed by an Owner safety program. As the General Conditions indicate, if an Owner safety program exists, it will be noted in the Supplementary Conditions.

#### 4.05 *Other Work at the Site*

- A. Reference is made to Article 8 of the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of the general nature of other work of which Owner is aware (if any) that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) and relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. If Owner is party to a written contract for such other work, then on request, Owner will provide to each Bidder access to examine such contracts (other than portions thereof related to price and other confidential matters), if any.

### **ARTICLE 5 - BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**

5.01 It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid to:

- A. examine and carefully study the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents;
- B. visit the Site, conduct a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfy itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;
- C. become familiar with and satisfy itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work included but not limited to the AIS requirements as mandated and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference which apply to the following products made primarily of iron and steel: lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials.
- D. carefully study all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings; There are no explorations and test of subsurface condition or Hazardous Environmental Conditions.
- E. consider the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; and the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs;

- F. agree, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that at the time of submitting its Bid no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of its Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents;
- G. become aware of the general nature of the work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents;
- H. promptly give Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder discovers in the Bidding Documents and confirm that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder;
- I. determine that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work; and
- J. agree that the submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 6 - PRE-BID CONFERENCE**

- 6.01 If a pre-Bid conference will be held, the time and location will be stated in the invitation or advertisement to bid. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Bidders are encouraged to attend and participate in the conference. Engineer will transmit to all prospective Bidders of record such Addenda as Engineer considers necessary in response to questions arising at the conference. Oral statements may not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective.

#### **ARTICLE 7 - INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA**

- 7.01 All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents are to be submitted to Engineer in writing. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Engineer in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda delivered to all parties recorded as having received the Bidding Documents. All Addenda will be issued a minimum of 3 days prior to Bid Opening. Only questions answered by Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.
- 7.02 Addenda may be issued to clarify, correct, supplement, or change the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 8 - BID SECURITY**

- 8.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of **five** percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a certified check, bank money order, or a Bid bond (on the form included in the Bidding Documents) issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraphs 6.01 and 6.02 of the General Conditions.
- 8.02 The Bid security of the apparent Successful Bidder will be retained until Owner awards the contract to such Bidder, and such Bidder has executed the Contract Documents, furnished the required contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be released. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract

Documents and furnish the required contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited. Such forfeiture shall be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.

- 8.03 The Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of seven days after the Effective Date of the Contract or **91** days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be released.
- 8.04 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within seven days after the Bid opening.

#### **ARTICLE 9 - CONTRACT TIMES**

- 9.01 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, **[Milestones are to be achieved and]** the Work is to be substantially completed and ready for final payment are set forth in the Agreement.

[or]

- ~~9.01 Bidder shall set forth in the Bid the time by which Bidder shall achieve Substantial Completion, subject to the restrictions established in Paragraph 14.04 of these Instructions. The Owner will take Bidder's time commitment regarding Substantial Completion into consideration during the evaluation of Bids, and it will be necessary for the apparent Successful Bidder to satisfy Owner that it will be able to achieve Substantial Completion within the time such Bidder has designated in the Bid. **[If applicable include the following: Bidder shall also set forth in the Bid its commitments regarding the achievement of Milestones and readiness for final payment.]** The Successful Bidder's time commitments will be entered into the Agreement (or incorporated in the Agreement by reference to the specific terms of the Bid).~~

#### **ARTICLE 10 - LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

- 10.01 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, for failure to timely attain Substantial Completion, or completion of the Work in readiness for final payment, are set forth in the Agreement.

#### **ARTICLE 11 - SUBSTITUTE AND "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS**

- 11.01 **The Contract for the Work, if awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, and those "or-equal" or substitute or materials and equipment subsequently approved by Engineer prior to the submittal of Bids and identified by Addendum. No item of material or equipment will be considered by Engineer as an "or-equal" or substitute unless written request for approval has been submitted by Bidder and has been received by Engineer at least 15 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids in the case of a proposed substitute and 5 days prior in the case of a proposed "or-equal." Each such request shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.04 and 7.05 of the General Conditions. Each such request shall include the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) for compliance with AIS requirements and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference, if applicable. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed item is upon Bidder. Engineer's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed item will be final. If Engineer approves any such proposed item, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum issued to all prospective Bidders. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner. Substitutes and "or-equal" materials and equipment may be proposed**

by Contractor in accordance with Paragraphs 7.04 and 7.05 of the General Conditions after Effective Date of the Contract.

- 11.02 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid shall be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of "or-equal" or substitution requests are made at Bidder's sole risk.
- 11.03 If an award is made, Contractor shall be allowed to submit proposed substitutes and "or-equals" in accordance with the General Conditions.

## ARTICLE 12 - SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS

- ~~12.01 A Bidder shall be prepared to retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of the Work if required by the Bidding Documents (most commonly in the Specifications) to do so. If a prospective Bidder objects to retaining any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the concern is not relieved by an Addendum, then the prospective Bidder should refrain from submitting a Bid.~~
- ~~12.02 Subsequent to the submittal of the Bid, Owner may not require the Successful Bidder or Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity against which Contractor has reasonable objection.~~
- 12.03 **If required by the bid documents**, the apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, shall within five days after Bid opening, submit to Owner a list of the Subcontractors or Suppliers proposed for the following portions of the Work: **N/A**
- If requested by Owner, such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute, in which case apparent Successful Bidder shall submit a substitute, Bidder's Bid price will be increased (or decreased) by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, and Owner may consider such price adjustment in evaluating Bids and making the Contract award.
- 12.04 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities. Declining to make requested substitutions will constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to subsequent revocation of such acceptance as provided in Paragraph 7.06 of the General Conditions.
- 12.05 **Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.**
- 12.06 **The Contractor shall not award work to Subcontractor(s) in excess of the limits stated in SC 7.06.**

## ARTICLE 13 - PREPARATION OF BID

- 13.01 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents.

- A All blanks on the Bid Form shall be completed in ink and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures or alterations shall be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price shall be indicated for each section, Bid item, alternate, adjustment unit price item, and unit price item listed therein.
  - K. If the Bid Form expressly indicates that submitting pricing on a specific alternate item is optional, and Bidder elects to not furnish pricing for such optional alternate item, then Bidder may enter the words "No Bid" or "Not Applicable."
- 13.02 A Bid by a corporation shall be executed in the corporate name by a corporate officer (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate address and state of incorporation shall be shown.
- 13.03 A Bid by a limited liability company shall be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm shall be shown.
- 13.04 A Bid by an individual shall show the Bidder's name and official address.
- 13.05 A Bid by a joint venture shall be executed by an authorized representative of each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The official address of the joint venture shall be shown.
- 13.06 All names shall be printed in ink below the signatures.
- 13.07 The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form.
- 13.08 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid shall be shown.
- 13.09 The Bidder shall submit evidence of its ability to obtain required authority or licenses within the time for acceptance of Bid.

#### **ARTICLE 14 - BASIS OF BID**

##### ~~14.01 Cost-Plus-Fee Bids~~

- ~~L. Bidders shall submit a Bid on the Contractor's fee, which shall be in addition to compensation for Cost of the Work. Such fee shall be either (1) a fixed fee or (2) percentages of categories of costs, as set forth in the Bid Form.~~
- ~~M. If the Contractor's fee, as set forth in the Bid Form, is to be based on percentages of categories of cost, Bidders shall enter a maximum amount limiting the total fee if required by the Bid Form to do so.~~
- ~~N. Bidders shall submit a Bid on the Guaranteed Maximum Price, setting a maximum amount on the compensable Cost of the Work plus Contractor's fee, if required by the Bid Form to do so.~~

##### 14.02 *Unit Price*

- A. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a unit price basis for each item of Work listed in the unit price section of the Bid Form.
- B. The "Bid Price" (sometimes referred to as the extended price) for each unit price Bid item will be the product of the "Estimated Quantity" (which Owner or its representative has set forth in the Bid Form) for the item and the corresponding "Bid Unit Price" offered by the Bidder. The total of all unit price Bid items will be the sum of these "Bid Prices"; such total

will be used by Owner for Bid comparison purposes. The final quantities and Contract Price will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions.

- C. Discrepancies between the multiplication of units of Work and unit prices will be resolved in favor of the unit prices. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.

#### 14.03 Allowances

- A. For cash allowances the Bid price shall include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for Contractor's overhead, costs, profit, and other expenses on account of cash allowances, if any, named in the Contract Documents, in accordance with Paragraph 13.02.B of the General Conditions.

#### ~~14.04 Price-Plus-Time Bids~~

- ~~A. The Owner will consider the time of Substantial Completion commitment made by the Bidder in the comparison of Bids.~~
- ~~B. Bidder shall designate the number of days required to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work and enter that number in the Bid Form as the total number of calendar days to substantially complete the Work.~~
- ~~C. The total number of calendar days for Substantial Completion designated by Bidder shall be less than or equal to a maximum of [ ], but not less than the minimum of [ ]. If Bidder purports to designate a time for Substantial Completion that is less than the allowed minimum, or greater than the allowed maximum, Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive.~~
- ~~D. The Agreement as executed will contain the Substantial Completion time designated in Successful Bidder's Bid, and the Contractor will be assessed liquidated damages at the rate stated in the Agreement for failure to attain Substantial Completion within that time.~~
- ~~A. [Bidder shall also designate the time in which it will achieve Milestones, and achieve readiness for final payment. Such time commitments shall be consistent with the "Time of Substantial Completion" to which Bidder commits. The Agreement as executed will contain, as binding Contract Times, Successful Bidder's time commitments regarding Milestones, as applicable, and readiness for final payment.]~~

### ARTICLE 15 - SUBMITTAL OF BID

- 15.01 With each copy of the Bidding Documents, a Bidder is furnished one separate unbound copy of the Bid Form, and the Bid Bond Form. The unbound copy of the Bid Form is to be completed and submitted with the Bid security and the other documents required to be submitted under the terms of Article 7 of the Bid Form.
- 15.02 A Bid shall be received no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and shall be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title (and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted), the name and address of Bidder, and shall be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid shall be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the notation "BID ENCLOSED." A mailed Bid shall be addressed to [See Advertisement].



- 15.03 Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted at the correct location or in the designated manner, will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

#### **ARTICLE 16 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID**

- 16.01 A Bid may be withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened Bid will be returned to the Bidder.
- 16.02 If a Bidder wishes to modify its Bid prior to Bid opening, Bidder must withdraw its initial Bid in the manner specified in Paragraph 16.01 and submit a new Bid prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.
- 16.03 If within 24 hours after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, that Bidder may withdraw its Bid, and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, if the Work is rebid, that Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

#### **ARTICLE 17 - OPENING OF BIDS**

- 17.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.

#### **ARTICLE 18 - BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE**

- 18.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

#### **ARTICLE 19 - EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT**

- 19.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner will reject the Bid of any Bidder that Owner finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible. If Bidder purports to add terms or conditions to its Bid, takes exception to any provision of the Bidding Documents, or attempts to alter the contents of the Contract Documents for purposes of the Bid, then the Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive; provided that Owner also reserves the right to waive all minor informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work.
- 19.02 If Owner awards the contract for the Work, such award shall be to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest responsive Bid.
- 19.03 Evaluation of Bids
- A. In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices, and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.

[or]

- B. For the determination of the apparent low Bidder when unit price bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the total of the products of the estimated quantity of each item and unit price Bid for that item, together with any lump sum items.

[or]

~~B. For the determination of the apparent low Bidder when cost plus bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the Guaranteed Maximum Price set forth by Bidder on the Bid Form.~~

~~C. Bid prices will be compared after adjusting for differences in time of Substantial Completion (total number of calendar days to substantially complete the Work) designated by Bidders. The adjusting amount will be determined at the rate set forth in the Agreement for liquidated damages for failing to achieve Substantial Completion, or such other amount that Owner has designated in the Bid Form.~~

~~1. The method for calculating the lowest bid for comparison will be the summation of the Bid price shown in the Bid Form plus the product of the Bidder specified time of Substantial Completion (in calendar days) times the rate for liquidated damages [for other Owner designated daily rate] (in dollars per day).~~

~~2. This procedure is only used to determine the lowest bid for comparison and contractor selection purposes. The Contract Price for compensation and payment purposes remains the Bid price shown in the Bid Form.~~

19.04 In evaluating whether a Bidder is responsible, Owner will consider the qualifications of the Bidder and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and Suppliers proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors and Suppliers must be submitted as provided in the Bidding Documents.

19.05 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders and any proposed Subcontractors or Suppliers.

## **ARTICLE 20 - BONDS AND INSURANCE**

20.01 Article 6 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner's requirements as to performance and payment bonds and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the Agreement (executed by Successful Bidder) to Owner, it shall be accompanied by required bonds and insurance documentation.

## **ARTICLE 21 - SIGNING OF AGREEMENT**

21.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it shall be accompanied by the unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents as identified in the Agreement. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder shall execute and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement (and any bonds and insurance documentation required to be delivered by the Contract Documents) to Owner. Owner shall deliver one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement to Successful Bidder, together with printed and electronic copies (if requested) of the Contract Documents as stated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 22 – SALES AND USE TAXES**

**ARTICLE 23 – CONTRACTS TO BE ASSIGNED**

**ARTICLE 24 – WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS**

**24.01** If the contract price is in excess of \$100,000, provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act at 29 CFR 5.5(b) apply.

**24.02** Section 746 of Title VII Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A-Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2017) and any subsequent statues mandating domestic preference applies an American Iron and Steel requirement to this project. All iron and steel products used in this project must be procured in the United States. “Iron and Steel Products” is defined in Section 1.b.2. The de minimis and minor components waivers (add Project specific waivers as applicable) apply to this contract.”



**BID FORM**

**WATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT  
CONTRACT II – WATER METER PURCHASE  
NORTH HOPKINS WATER DISTRICT**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1 – Bid Recipient .....	1
Article 2 – Bidder’s Acknowledgements .....	1
Article 3 – Bidder’s Representations.....	1
Article 4 – Bidder’s Certification .....	2
Article 5 – Basis of Bid .....	2
Article 6 – Time of Completion .....	3
Article 7 – Attachments to this Bid .....	3
Article 8 – Defined Terms .....	4
Article 9 – Bid Submittal .....	4

**ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT**

1.01 This Bid is submitted to:

**North Hopkins Water District, 316 Liberty Church Loop, Madisonville, KY 42431**

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

**ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER’S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for **90** days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

**ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS**

3.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents, and hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

<u>Addendum No.</u>	<u>Addendum, Date</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

- B. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfied itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- C. Bidder is familiar with and has satisfied itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- D. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and any Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder’s safety precautions and programs.
- E. Bidder agrees, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid

and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

- F. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
- G. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and confirms that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.
- H. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work.
- I. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, and that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER’S CERTIFICATION**

4.01 Bidder certifies that:

- A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;
- B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;
- C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and
- D. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.D:
  - 1. “corrupt practice” means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;
  - 2. “fraudulent practice” means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
  - 3. “collusive practice” means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
  - 4. “coercive practice” means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

#### **ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID**

5.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following price(s):



**BASE BID**

Item No.	Item	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Total
1	Furnish 5/8"x3/4" Water Meter with Itron Inline Connector	1,170	EA	\$	\$
2	Furnish 1" Water Meter with Itron Inline Connector	15	EA	\$	\$
3	Furnish 1-1/2" Water Meter with Itron Inline Connector	6	EA	\$	\$
4	Furnish 2" Water Meter with Itron Inline Connector	1	EA	\$	\$
5	Furnish High Resolution Electric Encoder for Water Meter with Itron Inline Connector	116	EA	\$	\$
TOTAL BASE BID PRICE (Items 1 through 5)					\$

(figures) \_\_\_\_\_

Dollars & \_\_\_\_\_ Cents

(WORDS)

Bidder acknowledges that (1) each Bid Unit Price includes an amount considered by Bidder to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item, and (2) estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all unit price Bid items will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 6 - TIME OF COMPLETION**

6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.

~~{or}~~

~~6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete on or before \_\_\_\_\_, and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before \_\_\_\_\_.~~

~~{or}~~

~~6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete within \_\_\_\_\_ calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within \_\_\_\_\_ calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.~~

6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

**ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID**

7.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:

- A. Required Bid security;
- B. **If Bid amount exceeds \$10,000, signed Compliance Statement (RD 400-6). Refer to specific equal opportunity requirements set forth in the Supplemental General Conditions;**
- C. **If Bid amount exceeds \$25,000, signed Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – Lower Tier Covered Transactions (AD-1048);**
- D. **If Bid amount exceeds \$100,000, signed RD Instruction 1940-Q, Exhibit A-1, Certification for Contracts, Grants, and Loans.**
- E. **Manufacture’s Certification Letter (Exhibit D) on any approved “or equal” or substitute request to ensure compliance with AIS requirements and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference.**

**ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS**

8.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

**ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTAL**

BIDDER: *[Indicate correct name of bidding entity]*

\_\_\_\_\_  
By:  
*[Signature]* \_\_\_\_\_

*[Printed name]* \_\_\_\_\_

Attest:  
*[Signature]* \_\_\_\_\_

*[Printed name]* \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Submittal Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

---

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name and e-mail address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## BID BOND

Any singular reference to Bidder, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

---

BIDDER (*Name and Address*):

SURETY (*Name, and Address of Principal Place of Business*):

OWNER (*Name and Address*): North Hopkins Water District  
316 Liberty Church Loop  
Madisonville, KY 42431

BID

Bid Due Date:

Description: Water Improvements Project (Contract II – Water Purchase), North Hopkins Water District

BOND

Bond Number:

Date:

Penal sum

\$

(Words)

(Figures)

Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

**BIDDER**

**SURETY**

(Seal)

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder's Name and Corporate Seal

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

*Note: Addresses are to be used for giving any required notice.*

*Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.*

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and

assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond shall be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.

2. Default of Bidder shall occur upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.

3. This obligation shall be null and void if:

3.1 Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or

3.2 All Bids are rejected by Owner, or

3.3 Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).

4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.

5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions shall not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.

6. No suit or action shall be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.

7. Any suit or action under this Bond shall be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.

8. Notices required hereunder shall be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Registered or Certified Mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and shall be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.

9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.

10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond shall be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute shall govern and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith shall continue in full force and effect.

11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

## NOTICE OF AWARD

Date of Issuance:

Owner: North Hopkins Water District

Owner's Contract No.

Engineer: HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.

Engineer's Project No.: 4254.01

Project: Water System Improvements

Contract Name: Contract II – Water Meter Purchase

Bidder:

Bidder's Address:

### TO BIDDER:

You are notified that Owner has accepted your Bid dated \_\_\_\_\_ for the above Contract, and that you are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for:

Contract II – Water Meter Purchase \_\_\_\_\_

*[describe Work, alternates, or sections of Work awarded]*

The Contract Price of the awarded Contract is: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ *[note if subject to unit prices, or cost-plus]*

unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement accompany this Notice of Award, and one copy of the Contract Documents accompanies this Notice of Award, or has been transmitted or made available to Bidder electronically. *[revise if multiple copies accompany the Notice of Award]*

a set of the Drawings will be delivered separately from the other Contract Documents.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date of receipt of this Notice of Award:

1. Deliver to Owner [ 5 ] counterparts of the Agreement, fully executed by Bidder.
2. Deliver with the executed Agreement(s) the Contract security *[e.g., performance and payment bonds]* and insurance documentation as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions, Articles 2 and 6.
3. Other conditions precedent (if any):

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within ten days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement, together with any additional copies of the Contract Documents as indicated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

---

Owner: North Hopkins Water District

Signature:

By: Allen LeGrand

Title: Chairman

Copy: Engineer







1. Substantial Completion: Contractor shall pay Owner \$500 for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified in Paragraph 4.02.A above for Substantial Completion until the Work is substantially complete.
2. Completion of Remaining Work: After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner \$250 for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.
3. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Substantial Completion and final completion are not additive and will not be imposed concurrently.

#### 4.04 *Special Damages*

**Deleted**

### **ARTICLE 5 – CONTRACT PRICE**

- 5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:
- A. For all Work, at the prices stated in Contractor's Bid, attached hereto as an exhibit.

### **ARTICLE 6 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

#### 6.01 *Submittal and Processing of Payments*

- A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

#### 6.02 *Progress Payments; Retainage*

- A. Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the 20<sup>th</sup> day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.
  1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract
    - a. **95** percent of Work completed (with the balance being retainage); ~~If the Work has been 50 percent completed as determined by the Engineer, and if the character and progress of the Work have been satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, then as long as the character and progress of the Work remain satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, there will be no additional retainage; and~~
    - b. **95** percent of cost of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work (with the balance being retainage).

- B. Upon Substantial Completion **of the entire construction to be provided under the Contract Documents**, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to 100 percent of the Work completed, less such amounts set off by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 15.01.E of the General Conditions, and less 200 percent of Engineer's estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment.

#### 6.03 *Final Payment*

- A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price as recommended by Engineer as provided in said Paragraph 15.06.

### **ARTICLE 7 – INTEREST**

- 7.01 All amounts not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of twelve percent per annum.

### **ARTICLE 8 – CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS**

- 8.01 In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:
  - A. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Contract Documents.
  - B. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - C. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - D. If applicable, Contractor has carefully studied all reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions.
  - E. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; (1) information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents (if applicable), with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (3) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.
  - F. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.
  - G. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.

- H. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
- I. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
- J. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

## ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

### 9.01 Contents

- A. The Contract Documents consist of the following:
  - 1. This Agreement (Section C-520, pages 1 to 6, inclusive).
  - 2. Performance bond (Section C-610, pages 1 to 3, inclusive).
  - 3. Payment bond (Section C-615, pages 1 to 3, inclusive).
  - 4. Other bonds.
    - a.      (pages      to     , inclusive).
  - 5. General Conditions (Section C-700, pages 1 to 65, inclusive).
  - 6. Supplementary Conditions (Section C-800, pages 1 to 14, inclusive).
  - 7. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 8. Drawings (not attached but incorporated by reference) consisting of 0 sheets with each sheet bearing the following general title: Water System Improvements Project – North Hopkins Water District.
  - 9. Addenda (numbers      to     , inclusive).
  - 10. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
    - a. Contractor's Bid (Section C-410, pages 1 to 4, inclusive).
  - 11. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:
    - a. Notice to Proceed.
    - b. Work Change Directives.
    - c. Change Orders.
    - d. Field Orders.
- B. The documents listed in Paragraph 9.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).
- C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 9.
- D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the General Conditions.

## ARTICLE 10 – MISCELLANEOUS

### 10.01 *Terms*

- A. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

### 10.02 *Assignment of Contract*

- A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

### 10.03 *Successors and Assigns*

- A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

### 10.04 *Severability*

- A. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

### 10.05 *Contractor's Certifications*

- A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 10.05:
  1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;
  2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
  3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
  4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

OWNER:

CONTRACTOR:

\_\_\_\_\_  
North Hopkins Water District

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: Chairman

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

*(If Contractor is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_  
North Hopkins Water District

\_\_\_\_\_  
316 Liberty Church Loop

\_\_\_\_\_  
Madisonville, KY 42431

License No.: \_\_\_\_\_

*(where applicable)*

*(If Owner is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If Owner is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)*

*NOTE TO USER: Use in those states or other jurisdictions where applicable or required.*

**NOTICE TO PROCEED**

---

Owner: North Hopkins Water District	Owner's Contract No.:
Contractor:	Contractor's Project No.:
Engineer: HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.	Engineer's Project No.: 4254.01
Project: Water System Improvements	Contract Name: Contract II – Water Meter Purchase
	Effective Date of Contract:

---

**TO CONTRACTOR:**

Owner hereby notifies Contractor that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on [\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_], 20\_\_]. *[see Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions]*

On that date, Contractor shall start performing its obligations under the Contract Documents. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date. In accordance with the Agreement, [the date of Substantial Completion is \_\_\_\_\_, and the date of readiness for final payment is \_\_\_\_\_] *or* [the number of days to achieve Substantial Completion is \_\_\_\_\_, and the number of days to achieve readiness for final payment is \_\_\_\_\_].

Before starting any Work at the Site, Contractor must comply with the following:  
*[Note any access limitations, security procedures, or other restrictions]*

---

Owner: North Hopkins Water District

Signature:

By: Allen LeGrand

Title: Chairman

Date Issued:

Copy: Engineer





## PERFORMANCE BOND

CONTRACTOR *(name and address)*:

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business)*:

OWNER *(name and address)*: North Hopkins Water District  
316 Liberty Church Loop  
Madisonville, KY 42431

### CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Effective Date of the Agreement:

Amount: \$

Description *(name and location)*: Contract II – Water Meter Purchase  
North Hopkins Water District

### BOND

Bond Number:

Date *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract)*:

Amount: \$

Modifications to this Bond Form:  None  See Paragraph 16

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

### CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

### SURETY

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal *(seal)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal *(seal)*

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.**

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.

3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

3.2 The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

3.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence,

to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:

7.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

7.2 additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and

7.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

#### 14. Definitions

14.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims

for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

14.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

14.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

14.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

14.5 Contract Documents: All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:



**PAYMENT BOND**

CONTRACTOR *(name and address)*:

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business)*:

OWNER *(name and address)*: North Hopkins Water District  
 316 Liberty Church Loop  
 Madisonville, KY 42431

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Effective Date of the Agreement:

Amount: \$

Description *(name and location)*: Contract I – Contract II – Water Meter Purchase  
 North Hopkins Water District

**BOND**

Bond Number:

Date *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract)*:

Amount: \$

Modifications to this Bond Form:  None  See Paragraph 18

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(seal)*  
 Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(seal)*  
 Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Print Name

**President**  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Title

**Attest:** \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature

**Attest:** \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Title

**Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.**

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.
2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.
4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.
5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:
  - 5.1 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,
    - 5.1.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
    - 5.1.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
  - 5.2 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.
7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
  - 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and
  - 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
  - 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.
8. The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.
9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.
10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

12. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.
13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.
14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.
16. **Definitions**
  - 16.1 **Claim:** A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:
    1. The name of the Claimant;
    2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
    3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
    4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;
    5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
    6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
    7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
  - 16.2 **Claimant:** An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.
  - 16.3 **Construction Contract:** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
  - 16.4 **Owner Default:** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
  - 16.5 **Contract Documents:** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.
18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:
8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.





**Contractor's Application for Payment No.**

	Application Period:	Application Date:
To (Owner):	From (Contractor):	Via (Engineer):
Project:	Contract:	
Owner's Contract No.:	Contractor's Project No.:	Engineer's Project No.:

**Application For Payment  
Change Order Summary**

Approved Change Orders	Number	Additions	Deductions		
				1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT PRICE.....	\$ _____
				2. Net change by Change Orders.....	\$ _____
				3. Current Contract Price (Line 1 ± 2).....	\$ _____
				4. TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (Column F total on Progress Estimates).....	\$ _____
				5. RETAINAGE:	
				a.     X _____ Work Completed.....	\$ _____
				b.     X _____ Stored Material.....	\$ _____
				c. Total Retainage (Line 5.a + Line 5.b).....	\$ _____
				6. AMOUNT ELIGIBLE TO DATE (Line 4 - Line 5.c).....	\$ _____
				7. LESS PREVIOUS PAYMENTS (Line 6 from prior Application).....	\$ _____
				8. AMOUNT DUE THIS APPLICATION.....	\$ _____
				9. BALANCE TO FINISH, PLUS RETAINAGE (Column G total on Progress Estimates + Line 5.c above).....	\$ _____
TOTALS					
	NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS				

**Contractor's Certification**

The undersigned Contractor certifies, to the best of its knowledge, the following:

(1) All previous progress payments received from Owner on account of Work done under the Contract have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations incurred in connection with the Work covered by prior Applications for Payment;

(2) Title to all Work, materials and equipment incorporated in said Work, or otherwise listed in or covered by this Application for Payment, will pass to Owner at time of payment free and clear of all Liens, security interests, and encumbrances (except such as are covered by a bond acceptable to Owner indemnifying Owner against any such Liens, security interest, or encumbrances); and

(3) All the Work covered by this Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents and is not defective.

---

**Contractor Signature**

By: _____	Date: _____
-----------	-------------

Payment of:	\$ _____	
		(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)
is recommended by:	_____	_____
	(Engineer)	(Date)
Payment of:	\$ _____	
		(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)
is approved by:	_____	_____
	(Owner)	(Date)
Approved by:	_____	_____
	Funding or Financing Entity (if applicable)	(Date)



**CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

Owner:	Owner's Contract No.:
Contractor:	Contractor's Project No.:
Engineer:	Engineer's Project No.:
Project:	Contract Name:

**This [preliminary] [final] Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:**

- All Work  The following specified portions of the Work:

**Date of Substantial Completion**

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or portion thereof designated above is hereby established, subject to the provisions of the Contract pertaining to Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial Completion in the final Certificate of Substantial Completion marks the commencement of the contractual correction period and applicable warranties required by the Contract.

A punch list of items to be completed or corrected is attached to this Certificate. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract.

The responsibilities between Owner and Contractor for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work shall be as provided in the Contract, except as amended as follows: *[Note: Amendments of contractual responsibilities recorded in this Certificate should be the product of mutual agreement of Owner and Contractor; see Paragraph 15.03.D of the General Conditions.]*

Amendments to Owner's responsibilities:  None  
 As follows

Amendments to Contractor's responsibilities:  None  
 As follows:

The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Certificate: *[punch list; others]*

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract.

EXECUTED BY ENGINEER:		RECEIVED:		RECEIVED:	
By: _____	By: _____	By: _____	By: _____	By: _____	By: _____
(Authorized signature)		Owner (Authorized Signature)		Contractor (Authorized Signature)	
Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____



# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1 – Definitions and Terminology .....	1
1.01 Defined Terms .....	1
1.02 Terminology .....	5
Article 2 – Preliminary Matters .....	6
2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance .....	6
2.02 Copies of Documents .....	6
2.03 Before Starting Construction .....	6
2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives .....	7
2.05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules .....	7
2.06 Electronic Transmittals.....	7
Article 3 – Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse .....	8
3.01 Intent.....	8
3.02 Reference Standards .....	8
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies .....	8
3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents .....	9
3.05 Reuse of Documents .....	10
Article 4 – Commencement and Progress of the Work .....	10
4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed .....	10
4.02 Starting the Work.....	10
4.03 Reference Points .....	10
4.04 Progress Schedule .....	10
4.05 Delays in Contractor’s Progress .....	11
Article 5 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions .....	12
5.01 Availability of Lands .....	12
5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas .....	12
5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions.....	13
5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions .....	14
5.05 Underground Facilities .....	15

5.06	Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site.....	17
Article 6 – Bonds and Insurance .....		19
6.01	Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds .....	19
6.02	Insurance—General Provisions .....	19
6.03	Contractor’s Insurance .....	20
6.04	Owner’s Liability Insurance .....	23
6.05	Property Insurance.....	23
6.06	Waiver of Rights .....	25
6.07	Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds .....	25
Article 7 – Contractor’s Responsibilities.....		26
7.01	Supervision and Superintendence .....	26
7.02	Labor; Working Hours .....	26
7.03	Services, Materials, and Equipment.....	26
7.04	“Or Equals” .....	27
7.05	Substitutes .....	28
7.06	Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others .....	29
7.07	Patent Fees and Royalties .....	31
7.08	Permits .....	31
7.09	Taxes .....	32
7.10	Laws and Regulations.....	32
7.11	Record Documents.....	32
7.12	Safety and Protection.....	32
7.13	Safety Representative .....	33
7.14	Hazard Communication Programs .....	33
7.15	Emergencies .....	34
7.16	Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals.....	34
7.17	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee.....	36
7.18	Indemnification .....	37
7.19	Delegation of Professional Design Services .....	37
Article 8 – Other Work at the Site .....		38
8.01	Other Work .....	38
8.02	Coordination .....	39
8.03	Legal Relationships.....	39

Article 9 – Owner’s Responsibilities .....	40
9.01 Communications to Contractor.....	40
9.02 Replacement of Engineer .....	40
9.03 Furnish Data .....	40
9.04 Pay When Due.....	40
9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings .....	40
9.06 Insurance .....	40
9.07 Change Orders.....	40
9.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals.....	41
9.09 Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities .....	41
9.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition.....	41
9.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements.....	41
9.12 Safety Programs .....	41
Article 10 – Engineer’s Status During Construction.....	41
10.01 Owner’s Representative.....	41
10.02 Visits to Site.....	41
10.03 Project Representative.....	42
10.04 Rejecting Defective Work.....	42
10.05 Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments.....	42
10.06 Determinations for Unit Price Work .....	42
10.07 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work .....	42
10.08 Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities.....	42
10.09 Compliance with Safety Program.....	43
Article 11 – Amending the Contract Documents; Changes in the Work.....	43
11.01 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents .....	43
11.02 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work .....	44
11.03 Unauthorized Changes in the Work .....	44
11.04 Change of Contract Price .....	44
11.05 Change of Contract Times .....	45
11.06 Change Proposals .....	45
11.07 Execution of Change Orders.....	46
11.08 Notification to Surety.....	47
Article 12 – Claims.....	47

12.01	Claims .....	47
Article 13 –	Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work .....	48
13.01	Cost of the Work .....	48
13.02	Allowances .....	50
13.03	Unit Price Work .....	51
Article 14 –	Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work .....	52
14.01	Access to Work.....	52
14.02	Tests, Inspections, and Approvals.....	52
14.03	Defective Work.....	53
14.04	Acceptance of Defective Work.....	53
14.05	Uncovering Work .....	53
14.06	Owner May Stop the Work .....	54
14.07	Owner May Correct Defective Work.....	54
Article 15 –	Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period .....	55
15.01	Progress Payments .....	55
15.02	Contractor’s Warranty of Title .....	58
15.03	Substantial Completion .....	58
15.04	Partial Use or Occupancy .....	59
15.05	Final Inspection .....	59
15.06	Final Payment.....	59
15.07	Waiver of Claims .....	61
15.08	Correction Period .....	61
Article 16 –	Suspension of Work and Termination .....	62
16.01	Owner May Suspend Work .....	62
16.02	Owner May Terminate for Cause .....	62
16.03	Owner May Terminate For Convenience .....	63
16.04	Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate .....	63
Article 17 –	Final Resolution of Disputes .....	64
17.01	Methods and Procedures.....	64
Article 18 –	Miscellaneous .....	64
18.01	Giving Notice .....	64
18.02	Computation of Times.....	64
18.03	Cumulative Remedies .....	64



18.04	Limitation of Damages .....	65
18.05	No Waiver .....	65
18.06	Survival of Obligations .....	65
18.07	Controlling Law .....	65
18.08	Headings.....	65



## ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### 1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
  2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.
  3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
  5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.
  6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.
  7. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.
  8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.
  9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
  10. *Claim*—(a) A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein: seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract; or (b) a demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer

has declined to address. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to (a) the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. §§9601 et seq. (“CERCLA”); (b) the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. §§5501 et seq.; (c) the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. §§6901 et seq. (“RCRA”); (d) the Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. §§2601 et seq.; (e) the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. §§1251 et seq.; (f) the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.; or (g) any other federal, state, or local statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, resolution, code, order, or decree regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.
12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. .
15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.
17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.
18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.
20. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
21. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated in the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, does not establish a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
23. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

24. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.
25. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
26. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner’s acceptance of the Bid.
27. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.
28. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.
29. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor’s plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
30. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.
31. *Project Manual*—The written documents prepared for, or made available for, procuring and constructing the Work, including but not limited to the Bidding Documents or other construction procurement documents, geotechnical and existing conditions information, the Agreement, bond forms, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications. The contents of the Project Manual may be bound in one or more volumes.
32. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative or “RPR” includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.
33. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
34. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer’s review of the submittals and the performance of related construction activities.
35. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor’s Applications for Payment.
36. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.

37. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
38. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
39. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.
40. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms “substantially complete” and “substantially completed” as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.
41. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder whose Bid the Owner accepts, and to which the Owner makes an award of contract, subject to stated conditions.
42. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.
43. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
44. *Technical Data*—Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (a) subsurface conditions at the Site, or physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) or (b) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor are hereby defined as Technical Data with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06.
45. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including but not limited to those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, fiber optic transmissions, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.
46. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
47. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.

48. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

## 1.02 Terminology

- A. The words and terms discussed in the following paragraphs are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:*
  1. The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. *Day:*
  1. The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.
- D. *Defective:*
  1. The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
    - a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or
    - b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
    - c. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or 15.04).
- E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide:*
  1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
  2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
- F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

## **ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS**

### **2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance***

- A. *Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.
- B. *Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6.
- C. *Evidence of Owner’s Insurance*: After receipt of the executed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or otherwise), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

### **2.02 *Copies of Documents***

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.
- B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

### **2.03 *Before Starting Construction***

- A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise specifically required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
  1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;
  2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and



3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

#### 2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

#### 2.05 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
  1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.
  2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
  3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.

#### 2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may transmit, and shall accept, Project-related correspondence, text, data, documents, drawings, information, and graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other submittals, in electronic media or digital format, either directly, or through access to a secure Project website.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for electronic or digital transmittals, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. When transmitting items in electronic media or digital format, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the items resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or

computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the items, or from those established in applicable transmittal protocols.

### **ARTICLE 3 – DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE**

#### **3.01 *Intent***

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic or digital versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic or digital versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version shall govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.

#### **3.02 *Reference Standards***

- A. Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations
  - 1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

#### **3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies***

- A. *Reporting Discrepancies:*
  - 1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict,

error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents:* If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies:*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:
  - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or
  - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.
- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly give written notice to Owner and Contractor that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

### 3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
  - 1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
  - 2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

## **ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK**

### 4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

### 4.02 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date.

### 4.03 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

### 4.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.

2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.
- B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

#### 4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times and Contract Price. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
1. severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
  2. abnormal weather conditions;
  3. acts or failures to act of utility owners (other than those performing other work at or adjacent to the Site by arrangement with the Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and
  4. acts of war or terrorism.
- D. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5.
- E. Paragraph 8.03 governs delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.
- F. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor.

- G. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the commencement of the delaying, disrupting, or interfering event.

**ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

5.01 *Availability of Lands*

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.
- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas:*

- 1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
- 2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.12, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or at law; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part

by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.
- D. *Loading of Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

### 5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:
  - 1. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site;
  - 2. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities); and
  - 3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:
  - 1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
  - 2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  - 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

#### 5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site either:
1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate; or
  2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications; or
  3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
  4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

- B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A above; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.
- D. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
    - a. such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;
    - b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,



- c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:
  - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise; or
  - b. the existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or
  - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

#### 5.05 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Contractor's Responsibilities:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or adjacent to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:
  1. Owner and Engineer do not warrant or guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and
  2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
    - a. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;
    - b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being at the Site;
    - c. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
    - d. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after

becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer.

- C. *Engineer's Review:* Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
- D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.
- E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*
  - 1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
    - a. Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated the existence or actual location of the Underground Facility in question;
    - b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;
    - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times; and
    - d. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.
  - 2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
  - 3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

- A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:
1. those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and
  2. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:
1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
  2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.
- E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.

- F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.
- G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off.
- H. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.
- I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.H shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

## ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

### 6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the Supplementary Conditions, or other specific provisions of the Contract. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other specific provisions of the Contract.
- B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.
- C. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds in the required amounts.
- D. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in any state or jurisdiction where any part of the Project is located, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
- E. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- F. Upon request, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor or materials used in the performance of the Work.

### 6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.
- C. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, in the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Contractor has obtained and is

maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

- D. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.
- E. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, shall not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.
- F. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.
- G. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site, impose an appropriate set-off against payment, and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- H. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.
- I. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests.
- J. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract.

### 6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. *Workers' Compensation:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance for:
  - 1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts.
  - 2. United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act and Jones Act coverage (if applicable).
  - 3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees (by stop-gap endorsement in monopolist worker's compensation states).

4. Foreign voluntary worker compensation (if applicable).
- B. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against:
1. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees.
  2. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage.
  3. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.
- C. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content:* Contractor's commercial liability policy shall be written on a 1996 (or later) ISO commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:
1. Products and completed operations coverage:
    - a. Such insurance shall be maintained for three years after final payment.
    - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.
  2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, to the extent permitted by law, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.
  3. Broad form property damage coverage.
  4. Severability of interest.
  5. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.
  6. Personal injury coverage.
  7. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together); or CG 20 10 07 04 and CG 20 37 07 04 (together); or their equivalent.
  8. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04, "Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured" or its equivalent.
- D. *Automobile liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance against claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy shall be written on an occurrence basis.
- E. *Umbrella or excess liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the paragraphs above. Subject to industry-standard exclusions, the coverage afforded shall follow form as to each and every one of the underlying policies.
- F. *Contractor's pollution liability insurance:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage claims, including clean-up costs, as a result

of pollution conditions arising from Contractor's operations and completed operations. This insurance shall be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.

- G. *Additional insureds*: The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, and pollution liability policies shall include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions; include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds; and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations) on a non-contributory basis. Contractor shall obtain all necessary endorsements to support these requirements.
- H. *Contractor's professional liability insurance*: If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this Contract, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance shall provide protection against claims arising out of performance of professional design or related services, and caused by a negligent error, omission, or act for which the insured party is legally liable. It shall be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. If such professional design services are performed by a Subcontractor, and not by Contractor itself, then the requirements of this paragraph may be satisfied through the purchasing and maintenance of such insurance by such Subcontractor.
- I. *General provisions*: The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 shall:
  - 1. include at least the specific coverages provided in this Article.
  - 2. be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions, or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater.
  - 3. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to Contractor. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, Contractor shall provide a copy of the notice to Owner, Engineer, and each other insured under the policy.
  - 4. remain in effect at least until final payment (and longer if expressly required in this Article) and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.
  - 5. be appropriate for the Work being performed and provide protection from claims that may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- J. The coverage requirements for specific policies of insurance must be met by such policies, and not by reference to excess or umbrella insurance provided in other policies.



#### 6.04 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

- A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 6.03, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.
- B. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

#### 6.05 *Property Insurance*

- A. *Builder's Risk*: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the full insurable replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:
  - 1. include the Owner and Contractor as named insureds, and all Subcontractors, and any individuals or entities required by the Supplementary Conditions to be insured under such builder's risk policy, as insureds or named insureds. For purposes of the remainder of this Paragraph 6.05, Paragraphs 6.06 and 6.07, and any corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured shall collectively be referred to as "insureds."
  - 2. be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire; lightning; windstorm; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; flood; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; water damage (other than that caused by flood); and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance may be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.
  - 3. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner-furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.
  - 4. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects).

5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier).
  6. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit.
  7. allow for partial occupation or use of the Work by Owner, such that those portions of the Work that are not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.
  8. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth below.
  9. provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered.
  10. not include a co-insurance clause.
  11. include an exception for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, design, or materials exclusions.
  12. include performance/hot testing and start-up.
  13. be maintained in effect, subject to the provisions herein regarding Substantial Completion and partial occupancy or use of the Work by Owner, until the Work is complete.
- B. *Notice of Cancellation or Change:* All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 6.05 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured.
- C. *Deductibles:* The purchaser of any required builder's risk or property insurance shall pay for costs not covered because of the application of a policy deductible.
- D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner:* If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer. The builder's risk insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy; rather, those portions of the Work that are occupied or used by Owner may come off the builder's risk policy, while those portions of the Work not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.
- E. *Additional Insurance:* If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.05, it may do so at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Insurance of Other Property:* If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, such as tools, construction equipment, or other personal property owned by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or an employee of Contractor or a Subcontractor, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for deciding whether to insure it, and if so in what amount.

## 6.06 *Waiver of Rights*

- A. All policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 6.05, expressly including the builder's risk policy, shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all Subcontractors, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for:
  - 1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and
  - 2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.
- C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 6.06.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that the agreement under which a Subcontractor performs a portion of the Work contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by builder's risk insurance and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

## 6.07 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the

policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.

- B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 shall distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the money so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by Change Order, if needed.

## **ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### *7.01 Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

### *7.02 Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.
- B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

### *7.03 Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and

guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.

- C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

#### 7.04 "Or Equals"

- A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment, or items from other proposed suppliers under the circumstances described below.
  - 1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer shall deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
    - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:
      - 1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
      - 2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
      - 3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
      - 4) it is not objectionable to Owner.
    - b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:
      - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
      - 2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.
- C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal", which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

- D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination:* Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request shall result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents.
- E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request:* If Engineer determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer considered the proposed item as a substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.05.

#### 7.05 *Substitutes*

- A. Unless the specification or description of an item of material or equipment required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests shall be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment from anyone other than Contractor.
  - 2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.05.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.
  - 3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
    - a. shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:
      - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,
      - 2) be similar in substance to that specified, and
      - 3) be suited to the same use as that specified.
    - b. will state:
      - 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times,
      - 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and
      - 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
    - c. will identify:
      - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and

- 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
- d. shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- C. *Special Guarantee:* Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost:* Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.
- E. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination:* If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.05.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

#### 7.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

- A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner.
- B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.
- C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable, during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within five days.

- E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity.
- F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.
- G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- H. On a monthly basis Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.
- I. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- J. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and all other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work.
- K. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed herein.
- L. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- M. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.
- N. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor on account of Work performed for Contractor by the particular Subcontractor or Supplier.



- O. Nothing in the Contract Documents:
1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; nor
  2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

7.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

7.08 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work

#### 7.09 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

#### 7.10 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Owner or Contractor may give notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

#### 7.11 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

#### 7.12 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
  - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;

2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
  3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property, Underground Facilities, and other utilities; and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
  - C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.
  - D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
  - E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.12.A.2 or 7.12.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
  - F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
  - G. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

#### 7.13 *Safety Representative*

- A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

#### 7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or

exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

#### 7.15 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

#### 7.16 *Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals*

##### A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Submittal Requirements:*

1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:
  - a. reviewed and coordinated the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
  - b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;
  - c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
  - d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that submittal, and that Contractor approves the submittal.
3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be set forth in a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, in the case of Shop Drawings by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

- B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples:* Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.

##### 1. *Shop Drawings:*

- a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.
- b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to

provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.

2. *Samples:*
    - a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.
    - b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.
  3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. *Other Submittals:* Contractor shall submit other submittals to Engineer in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals, and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Specifications.
- D. *Engineer's Review:*
1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
  2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
  3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
  4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order.
  5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A and B.
  6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
  7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance or approval of a Shop Drawing, Sample, or other submittal shall result in such item becoming a Contract Document.

8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.D.4.

E. *Resubmittal Procedures:*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.
2. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a fourth or subsequent submittal of a Shop Drawings, sample, or other item requiring approval, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.
3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved submittal item, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

7.17 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
  1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
  2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:
  1. observations by Engineer;
  2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
  3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
  4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
  5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
  6. the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
  7. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or
  8. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

- D. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract shall govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

#### 7.18 *Indemnification*

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.
- C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:
  - 1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or
  - 2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

#### 7.19 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.
- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop

Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.

- C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.
- D. Pursuant to this paragraph, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 7.16.D.1.
- E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

## **ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

### **8.01 *Other Work***

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any utility work at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall afford each other contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.
- D. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 8, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.



## 8.02 *Coordination*

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:
1. the identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
  2. an itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and
  3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

## 8.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. If, in the course of performing other work at or adjacent to the Site for Owner, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment shall take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price shall be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this paragraph.
- C. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor.

- D. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

## **ARTICLE 9 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **9.01 *Communications to Contractor***

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

### **9.02 *Replacement of Engineer***

- A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

### **9.03 *Furnish Data***

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

### **9.04 *Pay When Due***

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

### **9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings***

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
- B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.
- C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

### **9.06 *Insurance***

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

### **9.07 *Change Orders***

- A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.
- B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

**ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

10.01 *Owner's Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.
- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.08. Particularly, but without limitation, during

or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 10.08. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

10.04 *Rejecting Defective Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.

10.05 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

- A. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, are set forth in Paragraph 7.16.
- B. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, are set forth in Paragraph 7.19.
- C. Engineer's authority as to Change Orders is set forth in Article 11.
- D. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.06 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

- A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.07 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

- A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.08 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

- A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 15.06.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.08 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

10.09 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs (if any) of which Engineer has been informed.

**ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK**

11.01 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

- A. The Contract Documents may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.
  - 1. *Change Orders:*
    - a. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order. A Change Order also may be used to establish amendments and supplements of the Contract Documents that do not affect the Contract Price or Contract Times.
    - b. Owner and Contractor may amend those terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, without the recommendation of the Engineer. Such an amendment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
  - 2. *Work Change Directives:* A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.04 regarding change of Contract Price. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an

adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive. Owner must submit any Claim seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

3. *Field Orders*: Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

#### 11.02 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Such changes shall be supported by Engineer's recommendation, to the extent the change involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters. Such changes may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. Nothing in this paragraph shall obligate Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

#### 11.03 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.

#### 11.04 *Change of Contract Price*

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
  1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03); or
  2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.04.C.2); or
  3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on

the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.04.C).

- C. *Contractor's Fee*: When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:
1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
  2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
    - a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;
    - b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;
    - c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.01.C.2.a and 11.01.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee shall be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.A.1 and 13.01.A.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of five percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner shall be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the work;
    - d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;
    - e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and
    - f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a through 11.04.C.2.e, inclusive.

#### 11.05 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment of the Contract Times shall be subject to the limitations set forth in Paragraph 4.05, concerning delays in Contractor's progress.

#### 11.06 *Change Proposals*

- A. Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; appeal an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; contest a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under

the Contract. The Change Proposal shall specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents.

1. *Procedures:* Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision. The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal. The supporting data shall be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event. Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal.
  2. *Engineer's Action:* Engineer will review each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either deny the Change Proposal in whole, approve it in whole, or deny it in part and approve it in part. Such actions shall be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.
  3. *Binding Decision:* Engineer's decision will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.
- B. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals:* If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice shall be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.

#### 11.07 Execution of Change Orders

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
1. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
  2. changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;
  3. changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.02, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters; and
  4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other changes, which embody the substance of any final and binding results under Paragraph 11.06, or Article 12.



- B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of this Paragraph 11.07, it shall be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

#### 11.08 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

### **ARTICLE 12 – CLAIMS**

#### 12.01 *Claims*

- A. *Claims Process:* The following disputes between Owner and Contractor shall be submitted to the Claims process set forth in this Article:
  - 1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;
  - 2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents; and
  - 3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters.
- B. *Submittal of Claim:* The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.
- C. *Review and Resolution:* The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim shall be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.
- D. *Mediation:*
  - 1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate shall stay the Claim submittal and response process.
  - 2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim

submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.

3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.
- E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.
- F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.
- G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim shall be incorporated in a Change Order to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

## **ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK**

### 13.01 *Cost of the Work*

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
  1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or
  2. To determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. *Costs Included*: Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and shall include only the following items:
  1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable

thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.
4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.
5. Supplemental costs including the following:
  - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
  - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
  - c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
  - d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
  - e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
  - f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.05), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes

other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

- g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
- h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
- i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

C. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

- 1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
- 2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
- 3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
- 4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
- 5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.

D. *Contractor's Fee:* When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 11.04.C.

E. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

## 13.02 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:
  - 1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
  - 2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

### 13.03 *Unit Price Work*

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.
- E. Within 30 days of Engineer's written decision under the preceding paragraph, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may file a Claim, seeking an adjustment in the Contract Price if:
  - 1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement;
  - 2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and
  - 3. Contractor believes that it is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price, and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

## ARTICLE 14 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

### 14.01 *Access to Work*

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

### 14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals*

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work shall be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:
  - 1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
  - 2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
  - 3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
  - 4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
  - 5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests shall be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to

cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

#### 14.03 *Defective Work*

- A. *Contractor's Obligation:* It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *Engineer's Authority:* Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects:* Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement:* Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties:* When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. *Costs and Damages:* In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs, losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

#### 14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work shall be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

#### 14.05 *Uncovering Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
  - 1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.
  - 2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

#### 14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

#### 14.07 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will



include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.

- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

## **ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD**

### **15.01 Progress Payments**

- A. *Basis for Progress Payments:* The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.
- B. *Applications for Payments:*
1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens, and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.
  2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
  3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.
- C. *Review of Applications:*
1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
  2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:

- a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
  - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
  - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
    - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
    - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.
  4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
    - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or
    - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or
    - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or
    - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid on account of the Contract Price, or
    - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
  5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.
  6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
    - a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
    - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
    - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
    - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or

- e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

D. *Payment Becomes Due:*

- 1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner:*

- 1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:
  - a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;
  - b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
  - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
  - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
  - e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
  - f. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
  - g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
  - h. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - i. an event that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause has occurred;
  - j. liquidated damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
  - k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
  - l. there are other items entitling Owner to a set off against the amount recommended.
- 2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount

remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed shall be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.

3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

#### 15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner.

#### 15.03 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.

- E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.
- F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

#### 15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:
  - 1. At any time Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through E for that part of the Work.
  - 2. At any time Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
  - 3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
  - 4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.05 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

#### 15.05 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

#### 15.06 *Final Payment*

- A. *Application for Payment:*
  - 1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of

inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.11), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
  - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;
  - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
  - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.
  - d. a list of all disputes that Contractor believes are unsettled; and
  - e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.

**B. *Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance:***

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation shall account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

**C. *Completion of Work:*** The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.

**D. *Payment Becomes Due:*** Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer (less any further sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation,

including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions above with respect to progress payments) will become due and shall be paid by Owner to Contractor.

#### 15.07 *Waiver of Claims*

- A. The making of final payment will not constitute a waiver by Owner of claims or rights against Contractor. Owner expressly reserves claims and rights arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 15.05, from Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, from outstanding Claims by Owner, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents.
- B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

#### 15.08 *Correction Period*

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents, or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents), any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas used by Contractor as permitted by Laws and Regulations, is found to be defective, then Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
  - 1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such other adjacent areas;
  - 2. correct such defective Work;
  - 3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
  - 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting therefrom.
- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).
- C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

- E. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

## **ARTICLE 16 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

### **16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work***

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments shall be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

### **16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause***

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
  - 1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
  - 2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
  - 3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
  - 4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) ten days written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the contract, Owner may proceed to:
  - 1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) notice that the Contract is terminated; and
  - 2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.
- C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.
- E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses,



and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

- F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond shall govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

#### 16.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

- A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
  - 1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
  - 2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and
  - 3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated overhead, profits, or revenue, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

#### 16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for

expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

## **ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES**

### **17.01 *Methods and Procedures***

- A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution:* The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this Article:
  - 1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full; and
  - 2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work or obligations under the Contract Documents, and arising after final payment has been made.
- B. *Final Resolution of Disputes:* For any dispute subject to resolution under this Article, Owner or Contractor may:
  - 1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or
  - 2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
  - 3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

## **ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS**

### **18.01 *Giving Notice***

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:
  - 1. delivered in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for which it is intended; or
  - 2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the sender of the notice.

### **18.02 *Computation of Times***

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

### **18.03 *Cumulative Remedies***

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

- A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 *No Waiver*

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision shall not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor shall it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

18.07 *Controlling Law*

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

18.08 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.



## Supplementary Conditions

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, EJCDC® C-700 (2013 Edition). All provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SC" added thereto.

---

## ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### SC-1.01 *Defined Terms*

**SC 1.01.A.8** Add the following language at the end of last sentence of Paragraph 1.01A.8:

The Change Order form to be used on this Project is EJCDE C-941. Agency approval is required before Change Orders are effective.

**SC 1.01.A.48** Add the following language at the end of the last sentence of Paragraph 1.01.A.48:

A work Change Directive cannot change Contract Price or Contract Time without a subsequent Change Order.

**SC 1.01.A.49** Add the following new Paragraph after Paragraph 1.01A.48:

**Abnormal Weather** – Conditions of extreme or unusual weather for a given region, elevation, or season as determined by Engineer. Extreme or unusual weather that is typical for a given region, elevation, or season should not be considered Abnormal Weather Conditions.

**SC 1.01.A.50** Add the following new Paragraph after Paragraph 1.01.A.49

**Agency** – The Project is financed in whole or in part by USDA Rural Utilities Service pursuant to the Consolidated Farm and Rural Development Act (7 USC Section 1921 et seq.). The Rural Utilities Service programs are administered through the USDA Rural Development offices; therefore, the Agency for these documents is USDA Rural Development.

**SC 1.01.A.51:** "Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) is documentation provided by the manufacturer, supplier, distributor, vendor, fabricator, etc. to various entities stating that the AIS products to be used in the project are produced in the U.S. in accordance with the AIS requirements.

**SC 1.01.A.52:** "AIS refers to requirements mandated by Section 746 Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference. "Iron and Steel Products" is defined in Section 1.b.2.

## ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS

### *SC-2.02 Copies of Documents*

**SC 2.02.A** Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 2.02.A. To read as follows:

**Owner shall furnish to Contractor five copies of the Contract Documents (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF).**

***SC 2.06.B Delete Paragraph 2.06.B and replace it with the term [Deleted]/***

## ARTICLE 4 - COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

**SC 4.01.A** Amend the last sentence of Paragraph 4.01.A by striking out the following words:

**In no event with the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.**

**SC 4.05.C.2** Amend Paragraph 4.05.C.2 by striking out the following text: “abnormal weather conditions;” and inserting the following text:

**Abnormal Weather Conditions;**

## ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

### *SC-5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

**SC 5.03** Delete Paragraphs 5.03.A and 5.03.B in their entirety and insert the following:

**A. No reports of explorations or tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site, or drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site, are known to Owner.**

**SC 5.06** Delete Paragraphs 5.06.A and 5.06.B in their entirety and insert the following:

**A. No reports or drawings related to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site are known to Owner.**

**B. Not Used.**

## ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

**SC-6.03** Contractor’s Liability Insurance

**SC 6.03** Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.03.J:

**K. The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph 6.03 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations:**

1. Workers' Compensation, and related coverages under Paragraphs 6.03.A.1 and A.2 of the General Conditions:

State:	<u>Statutory</u>
Federal, if applicable (e.g., Longshoreman's):	<u>Statutory</u>
Jones Act coverage, if applicable:	
Bodily injury by accident, each accident	\$ <u>NA</u>
Bodily injury by disease, aggregate	\$ <u>NA</u>
Employer's Liability:	
Bodily injury, each accident	\$ <u>2,000,000</u>
Bodily injury by disease, each employee	\$ <u>2,000,000</u>
Bodily injury/disease aggregate	\$ <u>2,000,000</u>
For work performed in monopolistic states, stop-gap liability coverage shall be endorsed to either the worker's compensation or commercial general liability policy with a minimum limit of:	\$ <u>NA</u>
Foreign voluntary worker compensation	<u>Statutory</u>

2. Contractor's Commercial General Liability under Paragraphs 6.03.B and 6.03.C of the General Conditions:

General Aggregate	\$ <u>2,000,000</u>
Products - Completed Operations Aggregate	\$ <u>1,000,000</u>
Personal and Advertising Injury	\$ <u>1,000,000</u>
Each Occurrence (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)	\$ <u>1,000,000</u>

3. Automobile Liability under Paragraph 6.03.D. of the General Conditions:

Bodily Injury:	
Each person	\$ <u>1,000,000</u>
Each accident	\$ <u>1,000,000</u>
Property Damage:	
Each accident	\$ <u>1,000,000</u>

[or]

Combined Single Limit of	\$ <u>1,000,000</u>
4. Excess or Umbrella Liability:	
Per Occurrence	\$ <u>5,000,000</u>
General Aggregate	\$ <u>5,000,000</u>
5. Contractor's Pollution Liability:	
Each Occurrence	\$ <u>NA</u>
General Aggregate	\$ <u>NA</u>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	If box is checked, Contractor is not required to provide Contractor's Pollution Liability insurance under this Contract
6. Additional Insureds: In addition to Owner and Engineer, include as additional insureds the following:	
7. Contractor's Professional Liability:	
(Required when work performed by a Professional Engineer or Land Surveyor by Contractor or Sub-Contractor)	
Each Claim	\$ <u>1,000,000</u>
Annual Aggregate	\$ <u>1,000,000</u>

SC-6.05 *Property Insurance*

SC-6.05.A.1 Add the following new subparagraph after subparagraph 6.05.A.1:

- a. In addition to Owner, Contractor, and all Subcontractors, include as insureds the following:  
*None*

**ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

SC-7.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

SC-7.02.B. Delete Paragraph 7.02 B. in its entirety, and insert the following:

- B. In the absence of any Laws or Regulations to the contrary, Contractor may perform the Work on holidays, during any or all hours of the day, and on any or all days of the week, at Contractor's sole discretion.

SC 7.03: Add sentence "all iron and steel must meet AIS requirements."

SC 7.04.A Amend the third sentence of Paragraph 7.04.A by striking out the following words:



Unless the specifications or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or 'or-equal' item is permitted.

SC 7.04.A.1 Amend the last sentence of Paragraph a.3 by striking out "and;" and adding a period at the end of Paragraph a.3.

SC 7.04.A.1 Delete paragraph 7.04.A.1.a.4 in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

[Deleted]

SC 7.04.B.1: "Contractor shall include the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) for compliance with AIS requirements to support data, if applicable. In addition, Contractor shall maintain an updated AIS Materials List (Exhibit J), to ensure that for de minimis waiver, cost is less than 5% of total materials cost for project and for minor components waiver, the cost of the non-domestically produced component is less than 5% of the total materials cost of the product." An excel version that will compute all totals can be obtained from the RD State Office that can be used as a working copy.

SC 7.05.A.3.a4: "4) comply with AIS by providing the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D), if applicable.

SC 7.06.A Amend Paragraph 7.06.A by adding the following text to the end of the Paragraph:

The Contractor shall not award work valued at more than fifty percent of the Contract Price to Subcontractor(s), without prior written approval of the Owner.

SC 7.06.B Delete paragraph 7.06.B in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

[Delete}

SC 7.06.E Amend the second sentence of Paragraph 7.06.E by striking out "Owner may also require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that".

SC 7.11.A: Modify by inserting the following after "written interpretations and clarifications,"; "Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) is documentation provided by the manufacturer, supplier, distributor, vendor, fabricator, etc. to various entities stating that the iron and steel products to be used in the project are produced in the U.S. in accordance with AIS requirements.

SC 7.16.A.1.e: "e. obtain the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) for any item in the submittal subject to AIS requirements and include the certificate in the submittal.

SC 7.16.D.9: "Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings or sample shall include review of compliance with AIS requirements, as applicable."

SC 7.17.E: "Contractor shall certify upon substantial completion that all work and materials has complied with AIS requirements as mandated and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference. Contractor shall provide Contractor's Certification Letter (Exhibit C) to Owner.

**ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

**ARTICLE 9 – OWNER’S RESPONSIBILITIES**

**ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER’S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

*SC-10.03 Project Representative*

**SC-10.03 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 10.03.A:**

- B. The Resident Project Representative (RPR) will be Engineer's representative at the Site, will act as directed by and under the supervision of Engineer, and will confer with Engineer regarding RPR's actions.**
- 1. General: RPR's dealings in matters pertaining to the Work in general shall be with Engineer and Contractor. RPR's dealings with Subcontractors shall only be through or with the full knowledge and approval of Contractor. RPR shall generally communicate with Owner only with the knowledge of and under the direction of Engineer.**
  - 2. Schedules: Review the progress schedule, schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals, and Schedule of Values prepared by Contractor and consult with Engineer concerning acceptability.**
  - 3. Conferences and Meetings: Attend meetings with Contractor, such as preconstruction conferences, progress meetings, job conferences, and other Project-related meetings, and prepare and circulate copies of minutes thereof.**
  - 4. Liaison:**
    - a. Serve as Engineer's liaison with Contractor. Working principally through Contractor's authorized representative or designee, assist in providing information regarding the provisions and intent of the Contract Documents.**
    - b. Assist Engineer in serving as Owner's liaison with Contractor when Contractor's operations affect Owner's on-Site operations.**
    - c. Assist in obtaining from Owner additional details or information, when required for proper execution of the Work.**
  - 5. Interpretation of Contract Documents: Report to Engineer when clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents are needed and transmit to Contractor clarifications and interpretations as issued by Engineer.**
  - 6. Shop Drawings and Samples:**
    - a. Record date of receipt of Samples and Contractor-approved Shop Drawings.**
    - b. Receive Samples which are furnished at the Site by Contractor, and notify Engineer of availability of Samples for examination.**

- c. Advise Engineer and Contractor of the commencement of any portion of the Work requiring a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal for which RPR believes that the submittal has not been approved by Engineer.
- 7. **Modifications:** Consider and evaluate Contractor's suggestions for modifications in Drawings or Specifications and report such suggestions, together with RPR's recommendations, if any, to Engineer. Transmit to Contractor in writing decisions as issued by Engineer.
- 8. **Review of Work and Rejection of Defective Work:**
  - a. Conduct on-Site observations of Contractor's work in progress to assist Engineer in determining if the Work is in general proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents.
  - b. Report to Engineer whenever RPR believes that any part of Contractor's work in progress is defective, will not produce a completed Project that conforms generally to the Contract Documents, or will imperil the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, test or approval required to be made; and advise Engineer of that part of work in progress that RPR believes should be corrected or rejected or should be uncovered for observation, or requires special testing, inspection or approval.
- 9. **Inspections, Tests, and System Start-ups:**
  - a. Verify that tests, equipment, and systems start-ups and operating and maintenance training are conducted in the presence of appropriate Owner's personnel, and that Contractor maintains adequate records thereof.
  - b. Observe, record, and report to Engineer appropriate details relative to the test procedures and systems start-ups.
- 10. **Records:**
  - a. Prepare a daily report or keep a diary or log book, recording Contractor's hours on the Site, Subcontractors present at the Site, weather conditions, data relative to questions of Change Orders, Field Orders, Work Change Directives, or changed conditions, Site visitors, deliveries of equipment or materials, daily activities, decisions, observations in general, and specific observations in more detail as in the case of observing test procedures; and send copies to Engineer.
  - b. Record names, addresses, fax numbers, e-mail addresses, web site locations, and telephone numbers of all Contractors, Subcontractors, and major Suppliers of materials and equipment.
  - c. Maintain records for use in preparing Project documentation.

**11. Reports:**

- a. Furnish to Engineer periodic reports as required of progress of the Work and of Contractor's compliance with the Progress Schedule and schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals.
- b. Draft and recommend to Engineer proposed Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and Field Orders. Obtain backup material from Contractor.
- c. Immediately notify Engineer of the occurrence of any Site accidents, emergencies, acts of God endangering the Work, force majeure or delay events, damage to property by fire or other causes, or the discovery of any Constituent of Concern or Hazardous Environmental Condition.

**12. Payment Requests:** Review applications for payment with Contractor for compliance with the established procedure for their submission and forward with recommendations to Engineer, noting particularly the relationship of the payment requested to the Schedule of Values, Work completed, and materials and equipment delivered at the Site but not incorporated in the Work.

**13. Certificates, Operation and Maintenance Manuals:** During the course of the Work, verify that materials and equipment certificates, operation and maintenance manuals and other data required by the Contract Documents to be assembled and furnished by Contractor are applicable to the items actually installed and in accordance with the Contract Documents, and have these documents delivered to Engineer for review and forwarding to Owner prior to payment for that part of the Work.

**14. Completion:**

- a. Participate in Engineer's visits to the Site to determine Substantial Completion, assist in the determination of Substantial Completion and the preparation of a punch list of items to be completed or corrected.
- b. Participate in Engineer's final visit to the Site to determine completion of the Work, in the company of Owner and Contractor, and prepare a final punch list of items to be completed and deficiencies to be remedied.
- c. Observe whether all items on the final list have been completed or corrected and make recommendations to Engineer concerning acceptance and issuance of the notice of acceptability of the work.

**C. The RPR shall not:**

1. Authorize any deviation from the Contract Documents or substitution of materials or equipment (including "or-equal" items).
2. Exceed limitations of Engineer's authority as set forth in the Contract Documents.
3. Undertake any of the responsibilities of Contractor, Subcontractors, or Suppliers.

4. Advise on, issue directions relative to, or assume control over any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of Contractor's work.
5. Advise on, issue directions regarding, or assume control over security or safety practices, precautions, and programs in connection with the activities or operations of Owner or Contractor.
6. Participate in specialized field or laboratory tests or inspections conducted off-site by others except as specifically authorized by Engineer.
7. Accept Shop Drawing or Sample submittals from anyone other than Contractor.
8. Authorize Owner to occupy the Project in whole or in part.

---

**SC 10.10.A:** Services required to determine and certify that, to the best of the Engineer's knowledge and belief, all iron and steel products referenced in the engineering analysis, the plans, specifications, bidding documents, and associated bid addenda requiring design revisions are either produced in the U.S. or are the subject of an approved waiver. Services required to determine, to the best of the Engineer's knowledge and belief, that approved substitutes, equals, and all iron and steel products proposed in the shop drawings, change orders, and partial pay estimates are either produced in the U.S. or are the subject of an approved waiver under the Consolidate Appropriations Act of 2017.

#### **ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: CHANGES IN THE WORK**

**SC 11.06.A.1:** Modify by inserting the following sentence after "within 15 days after the submittal of the change proposal..." "Include supporting data (project name, name of manufacturer, city and state where the product was manufactured, description of product, signature of authorized manufacturer's representative) in the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D), as applicable."

**SC 11.07.C** Add the following new Paragraph after Paragraph 11.07.B:

All Contract Change Orders must be concurred in by Agency before they are effective.

#### **ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK**

##### *SC-13.01 Cost of the Work*

**SC 13.01.B.5.c** Delete Paragraph 13.01.B.5.c in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

- c. **Construction Equipment and Machinery:**
  - 1) Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment,

machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

- 2) Costs for equipment and machinery owned by Contractor will be paid at a rate as determined by KYTC Current Equipment Rates found by contacting Chris Sutton @ chris.sutton2@ky.gov. An hourly rate will be computed by dividing the monthly rates by 176. These computed rates will include all operating costs. Costs will include the time the equipment or machinery is in use on the changed Work and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal when directly attributable to the changed Work. The cost of any such equipment or machinery, or parts thereof, shall cease to accrue when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the changed Work. Equipment or machinery with a value of less than \$1,000 will be considered small tools.

*SC-13.02 Allowances*

**SC 13.02.C** Delete Paragraph 13.02.C in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

[Deleted]

**ARTICLE 14 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK**

*SC-14.03 Defective Work*

**SC 14.03G:** Installation of materials that are non-compliant with AIS requirements shall be considered defective work.

**ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD**

*SC-15.01 Progress Payments*

**SC 15.01.B** Amend the second sentence of Paragraph 15.01.B.1 by striking out the following text: "a bill of sale, invoice, or other."

**SC 15.01.B.3** Add the following language at the end of paragraph 15.01.B.3:

No payment will be made that would deplete the retainage, place in escrow any funds that are required, or invest the retainage for the benefit of the Contractor.

**SC 15.01.B.4** Add the following new Paragraph after Paragraph 15.01.B.3:

The Application for Payment form to be used on this Project is EJCDC C-620. The Agency must approve all Applications for Payment before payment is made.

**SC 15.01.B.4:** "4. By submitting materials for payment, Contractor is certifying that the submitted materials are compliant with AIS requirements. Manufacturers' Certification letter for Materials satisfy this certification. Refer to Manufacturer's Certification Letter provided in these Contract Documents.

**SC 15.01.C.2d:** The materials presented for payment comply with AIS requirements.

**SC15.01.D.1** Delete Paragraph 15.01.D.1 in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

The Application for Payment with Engineer's recommendations will be presented to the Owner and Agency for consideration. If both the Owner and Agency find the Application for Payment acceptable, the recommended amount less any reduction under the provisions of Paragraph 15.01.E will become due twenty (20) days after the Application for Payment is presented to the Owner, and the Owner will make payment to the Contractor.

**SC 15.01.D.2:** An updated AIS Materials List (See Exhibit J) included in these contract documents must be dated and signed and submitted with each pay request prior to payment being authorized. An excel version that will compute all totals can be obtained from the RD State Office that can be used as a working copy.

SC-15.02 Contractor's Warranty of Title

**SC 15.02.A** Amend Paragraph 15.02.A by striking out the following text: "no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner" and insert "no later than the time of payment by Owner."

SC-15.03 *Substantial Completion*

**SC 15.03.A:** Modify by adding the following "Services required to determine and certify that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, all substitutes, equals, and iron and steel products proposed in the shop drawings, change orders, and partial payment estimates are produced in the U.S. or are the subject of an approved waiver. Services required to certify that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, all those products installed for the project are either produced in the U.S. or are the subject of an approved waiver.

**SC 15.03.B** Add the following new subparagraph to Paragraph 15.03.B:

1. If some or all of the Work has been determined not to be at a point of Substantial Completion and will require re-inspection or re-testing by Engineer, the cost of such re-inspection or re-testing, including the cost of time, travel and living expenses, shall be paid by Contractor to Owner. If Contractor does not pay, or the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

## ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

**SC-17.02** Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 17.01.

### SC-17.02 Arbitration

- A. All matters subject to final resolution under this Article will be decided by arbitration in accordance with the rules of *[insert name of selected arbitration agency]*, subject to the conditions and limitations of this paragraph. This agreement to arbitrate and any other agreement or consent to arbitrate entered into will be specifically enforceable under the prevailing law of any court having jurisdiction.
- B. The demand for arbitration will be filed in writing with the other party to the Contract and with the selected arbitrator or arbitration provider, and a copy will be sent to Engineer for information. The demand for arbitration will be made within the specific time required in this Article, or if no specified time is

applicable within a reasonable time after the matter in question has arisen, and in no event shall any such demand be made after the date when institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on such matter in question would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. The demand for arbitration should include specific reference to Paragraph SC-17.02.D below.

- C. No arbitration arising out of or relating to the Contract shall include by consolidation, joinder, or in any other manner any other individual or entity (including Engineer, and Engineer's consultants and the officers, directors, partners, agents, employees or consultants of any of them) who is not a party to this Contract unless:
  - 1. the inclusion of such other individual or entity is necessary if complete relief is to be afforded among those who are already parties to the arbitration; and
  - 2. such other individual or entity is substantially involved in a question of law or fact which is common to those who are already parties to the arbitration and which will arise in such proceedings.
- D. The award rendered by the arbitrator(s) shall be consistent with the agreement of the parties, in writing, and include a concise breakdown of the award, and a written explanation of the award specifically citing the Contract provisions deemed applicable and relied on in making the award.
- E. The award will be final. Judgment may be entered upon it in any court having jurisdiction thereof, and it will not be subject to modification or appeal, subject to provisions of the Laws and Regulations relating to vacating or modifying an arbitral award.
- F. The fees and expenses of the arbitrators and any arbitration service shall be shared equally by Owner and Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS**

**SC 18.09** Add the following new paragraph after Paragraph 18.08:

**Tribal Sovereignty.** No provision of this Agreement will be construed by any of the signatories as abridging or debilitating any sovereign powers of the {insert name of Tribe} Tribe; affecting the trust-beneficiary relationship between the Secretary of the Interior, Tribe, and Indian landowner(s); or interfering with the government-to-government relationship between the United States and the Tribe.

## **ARTICLE – FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**SC 19.01** Add the following language as Paragraph 19.01 with the title "Agency Not a Party":

- A. This Contract is expected to be funded in part with funds provided by Agency. Neither Agency, nor any of its departments, entities, or employees is a part to this Contract.

**SC 19.02** Add the following sections after Article 19.01 with the title "Contract Approval":

---

EJCDC® C-800, Guide to the Preparation of Supplementary Conditions.  
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,  
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

---



- A. Owner and Contractor will furnish Owner's attorney such evidence as required so that Owner's attorney can complete and execute the following "Certificate of Owner's Attorney" (Attachment GC-A) before Owner submits the executed Contract Documents to Agency for approval.
- B. Concurrence by Agency in the award of the Contract is required before the Contract is effective.

**SC 19.03 Add the following language after Article 19.02.B with the title "Conflict of Interest":**

- A. Contractor may not knowingly contract with a supplier or manufacturer if the individual or entity who prepared the plans and specifications has a corporate or financial affiliation with the supplier or manufacturer. Owner's officers, employees, or agents shall not engage in the award or administration of this Contract if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when: (i) the employee, officer or agent; (ii) any member of their immediate family; (iii) their partner or (iv) an organization that employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial interest in Contractor. Owner's officers, employees, or agents shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from Contractor or subcontractor.

**SC 19.04 Add the following language after Article 19.03.A with the title "Gratuities":**

- A. If Owner finds after a notice and hearing that Contractor, or any of Contractor's agents or representatives, offered or gave gratuities (in the form of entertainment, gifts or otherwise) to any official, employee, or agent of Owner or Agency in an attempt to secure this Contract or favorable treatment in awarding, amending, or making any determinations related to the performance of this Contract, Owner may, by written notice to Contractor, terminate this Contract. Owner may also pursue other rights and remedies that the law or this Contract provides. However, the existence of the facts on which Owner bases such findings shall be an issue and may be reviewed in proceedings under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract.
- B. In the event this Contract is terminated as provided in paragraph 19.04.A, Owner may pursue the same remedies against Contractor as it could pursue in the event of a breach of this Contract by Contractor. As a penalty, in addition to any other damages to which it may be entitled by law, Owner may pursue exemplary damages in an amount (as determined by Owner) which shall not be less than three nor more than ten times the costs Contractor incurs in providing any such gratuities to any such officer or employee.

**SC 19.05 Add the following language after Article 19.04.B with the title "Audit and Access to Records"**

- A. Owner, Agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Contractor which are pertinent to the Agreement, for the purpose making audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcriptions. Engineer shall maintain all required records for three years after final payment is made and all other pending matters are closed.

**SC 19.06 Add the following language after Article 19.05.A with the title "Small, Minority and Women's Business":**

- A. If Contractor intends to let any subcontractors for a portion of the work, Contractor shall take affirmative steps to assure that small, minority and women's businesses are used when possible as sources of supplies, equipment, construction, and services. Affirmative steps shall consist of : (1) including qualified small, minority and women's businesses on solicitation lists; (2) assuring that small, minority and women's businesses are solicited whenever they are potential sources; (3) dividing total requirements when economically feasible, into small tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation of small, minority and women's businesses; (4) establishing delivery schedules, where the requirements of the work permit, which will encourage participation by small, minority and women's businesses; (5) using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce; (6) requiring each party to a subcontract to take the affirmative steps of this section; and (7) Contractor is encouraged to procure goods and services from labor surplus area firms.

**SC 19.07** Add the following after Article 19.06.A with the title "Anti-Kickbacks":

- A. Contractor shall comply with the Copeland Anti-Kickback Act (18 USC 874 and 40 USC 276e) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3, "Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Buildings or Public Works Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants of the United States"). The Act provides that Contractor or subcontractor shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public facilities, to give up any part of the compensation to which they are otherwise entitled. Owner shall report all suspected or reported violations to Agency.

**SC 19.08** Add the following after Article 19.07.A with the title "Clean Air and Pollution Control Acts":

- A. If this Contract exceeds \$100,000, compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(b) and 42 USC 7401et. seq.), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368) and Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 USC 1251 et seq.), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations is required. Contractor will report violations to the Agency and the Regional Office of the EPA.

**SC 19.09** Add the following after Article 19.08 with the title "State Energy Policy";

- A. Contractor shall comply with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (P.L. 94-163). Mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency, contained in any applicable State Energy Conservation Plan, shall be utilized.

**SC 19.10** Add the following after Article 19.09 with the title "Equal Opportunity Requirements";

- A. If this Contract exceeds \$10,000, Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order 11375, "Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity," and as supplemented by regulations at 41 CFR part 60, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor."
- B. Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative active obligations required by the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity

Construction Contract Specifications, as set forth in 41 CFR Part 60-4 and its efforts to meet the goals established for the geographical area where the Contract is to be performed. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the Contract, and in each trade, and Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the Contract, the Executive Order, and the regulations in 41 CFR part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

- C. Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the Contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of subcontractor; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the Contract is to be performed.

**SC 19.11 Add the following after Article 19.10.C with the title "Restrictions on Lobbying";**

- A. Contractor and each subcontractor shall comply with Restrictions on Lobbying (Public Law 101-121, Section 319) as supplemented by applicable Agency regulations. This Law applies to the recipients of contracts and subcontracts that exceed \$100,000 at any tier under Federal loan that exceeds \$150,000 or a Federal grant that exceeds \$100,000. If applicable, Contractor must complete a certification form on lobbying activities related to a specific Federal loan or grant that is a funding source for this Contract. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C.1352. Each tier shall disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Certifications and disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the Owner. Necessary certification and disclosure forms shall be provided by Owner.

**SC 19.12 Add the following after Article 19.11.A with the title "Environmental Requirements";**

When constructing a Project involving trenching and/or other related earth excavations, Contractor shall comply with the following environmental conditions;

- A. Wetlands – When disposing of excess, spoil, or other construction materials on public or private property, Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise convert wetlands.
- B. Floodplains – When disposing of excess, spoil, or other construction materials on public or private property, Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise convert 100-year floodplain area (Standard Flood Hazard Area) delineated on the latest Federal Emergency Management Agency Floodplain Maps, or other appropriate maps, e.g., alluvial soils on NRCS Soil Survey Maps.

- C. **Historic Preservation** – Any excavation by Contractor that uncovers an historical or archaeological artifact or human remains shall be immediately reported to Owner and a representative of Agency. Construction shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by Agency after consultation with the State Historical Preservation Officer (SHPO).
- D. **Endangered Species** – Contractor shall comply with the Endangered Species Act, which provides for the protection of endangered and/or threatened species and critical habitat. Should any evidence of the presence of endangered and/or threatened species or their critical habitat be brought to the attention of Contractor, Contractor will immediately report this evidence to Owner and a representative of Agency. Construction shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by Agency after consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- E. **Mitigation Measures** – The following environmental mitigation measures are required on this Project: N/A

**SC19.14: Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A-Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2017) and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference applies in AIS requirement to this project. All iron and steel products used in this project must be produced in the U.S. The term "iron and steel products" is defined in Section 1.b.2. The de minimis and minor components waivers {add project specific waivers as applicable} apply to this contract."**

SC 19.15: add Definitions:

**"Assistance recipient"** is the entity that received funding assistance from programs required to comply with AIS requirements in the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference. This term includes owner and/or applicant.

**"Certifications"** means the following:

- *Manufacturers'* certification is the documentation provided by the manufacturer or fabricator to various entities stating that the iron and steel products to be used in the project are produced in the U.S. in accordance with AIS requirements. If items are purchased via a supplier, distributor, vendor, etc. vs. direct from the manufacturer or fabricator directly, then the supplier, distributor, vendor, etc. will be responsible for obtaining and providing these certification letters to the parties purchasing the product.
- *Engineer's* certification is documentation that plans, specifications, and bidding documents comply with AIS.
- *Contractors'* certification is documentation submitted upon substantial completion of the project that all iron and steel products installed were produced in the U.S.

**"Coating"** means a covering that is applied to the surface of an object. If a coating is applied to the external surface of a domestic iron or steel component, and the application takes place outside of the U.S., said product will be considered a compliant product under the AIS requirements. Any coating processes that are applied to the

external surface of iron and steel components that would otherwise be AIS compliant would not disqualify the product from meeting the AIS requirements regardless of where the coating processes occur, provided that final assembly of the product occurs in the U.S. This exemption only applies to coatings on the *external surface* of iron and steel products, such as the lining of lined pipes. All manufacturing processes for lined pipes, including the application of pipe lining, must occur in U.S. for the product to be compliant with AIS requirements.

**"Contractor"** is the individual or entity with which the applicant has contracted (or is expected to) to perform construction services (or for water and waste projects funded by the programs which are subject to AIS requirements). This includes bidders and/or contractors that have received an award from the applicant and any party having a direct contractual relationship with the owner/applicant. A general contractor is often referred to as the prime contractor.

**"Construction materials"** are those articles, materials, or supplies made primarily of iron and steel, that are permanently incorporated into the project, not included mechanical and/or electrical components, equipment and systems. Some of these products may overlap with what is also considered "structural steel".

*Note:* Mechanical and electrical components, equipment, and systems are not considered construction materials. See definition of mechanical and electrical equipment.

**"De minimis incidental components"** are various miscellaneous low-cost components that are essential for, but incidental to, the construction and are incorporated into the physical structure of the project. Examples of incidental components could include small washers, screws, fasteners (such as "off the shelf" nuts and bolts, miscellaneous wire, corner bead, ancillary tube, signage, trash bins, door hardware etc.

Costs for de minimis incidental components cumulatively may comprise no more than a total of five percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project. The cost of an individual item may not exceed one percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project.

**"Engineer"** is an individual or entity with which the owner has contracted to perform engineering/architectural services for water and waste projects funded by the programs subject to AIS requirements.

**"Iron and Steel Products"** are defined as the following products made primarily of iron and steel: lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials. Only items on the above list made of primarily iron or steel, permanently incorporated into the project must be produced in the U.S. For example; trench boxes, scaffolding or equipment, which are removed from the project site upon completion of the project, are not required to be made of U.S. Iron or Steel.

**"Manufacturers"** meaning supplier, fabricator, distributor, materialman, or vendor is an entity with which the applicant, general contractor or with any subcontractor has contracted to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the project by the applicant, contractor or subcontractor.

**"Manufacturing processes"** are processes such as melting, refining, forming, rolling, drawing, finishing, and fabricating. Further, if a domestic iron and steel product is taken out of the U.S. for any part of the manufacturing process, it becomes foreign source material. However, raw materials such as iron ore, limestone, and iron and steel scrap are not covered by the AIS requirements, and the material(s), if any, being applied as coating are similarly not covered. Non-iron or steel components of an iron and steel product may come from non-U.S. sources. For example, for products such as valves and hydrants, the individual non-iron and steel components do not have to be of domestic origin. Raw materials, such as iron ore, limestone, scrap iron, and scrap steel, can come from non-U.S. sources.

**"Mechanical equipment"** is typically that which has motorized parts and/or is powered by a motor. "Electrical equipment" is typically any machine powered by electricity and included components that are part of the electrical distribution system. AIS does not apply to mechanical equipment.

**"Minor components"** are components within an iron or steel product otherwise compliant with the AIS requirements. This is different from the de minimis definition where de minimis pertains to the entire project and the minor component definition pertains to a single product. This waiver would allow non-domestically produced miscellaneous minor components comprising up to five percent of the total material cost of an otherwise domestically produced iron and steel product to be used. However, unless a separate waiver for a product has been approved, all other iron and steel components in said product must still meet the AIS requirements. This waiver does not exempt the whole product from the AIS requirements. Only minor components within said product and the iron or steel components of the product must be produced domestically. Valves and hydrants are also subject to the cost ceiling requirements described here. Examples of minor components could include items such as pins and springs in valves/hydrants, bands/straps in couplings, and other low cost items such as small fasteners etc.

**"Municipal castings"** are cast iron and steel infrastructure products that are melted and cast. They typically provide access, protection, or housing for components incorporated into utility owned drinking water, storm water, wastewater, and solid waste infrastructure.

**"National Office"** refers to the office responsible for the oversight and administration of the program nationally. The National Office sets policy, develops program regulations, and provides training and technical assistance to help the state offices administer the program. The National Office is located in Washington, D.C.

**"Owner"** is the individual or entity with which the general contractor has contracted regarding the work, and which has agreed to pay the general contractor for the performance of the work pursuant to the terms of the contract for water and waste projects funded by the programs subject to AIS requirement. For the purpose of this Bulletin, the term is synonymous with the term "applicant" as defined in 7 CFR 1780.7 (a) (1), (2), and (3), and is an entity receiving financial assistance from the programs subject to AIS requirements.

**"Primarily iron or steel"** is defined as a product made of greater than 50 percent iron or steel, measured by cost. The cost should be based on the material costs. An exception to this definition is reinforced precast concrete (see Definition). All technical

specifications and applicable industry standards (e.g. NIST, NSF, AWWA) must be met. If a product is determined to be less than 50 percent iron and steel, the AIS requirements do not apply.

For example, the cost of a fire hydrant includes:

1. The cost of materials used for the iron portion of the fire hydrant (e.g. bonnet, body, and shoe); and
2. The cost to pour and cast and create those components (e.g. labor and energy).

Not included in the cost are:

1. The additional material costs for the non-iron and steel internal working of the hydrant (e.g. stem, coupling, valve, seals, etc.); and
2. The cost to assemble the internal workings into the hydrant body.

**"Produced in the United States"** means that the production in the United States of the iron or steel products used in the project requires that all manufacturing processes must take place in the United States, with the exception of metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives.

**"Project"** is the total undertaking to be accomplished for the applicant by consulting engineers, general contractors, and others including the planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up of which the work to be performed under the contract is a part. A project includes all activity that an applicant is undertaking to be financed in whole or part by programs subject to AIS requirements. The intentional splitting of projects to separate into smaller contracts or obligations to avoid AIS requirements is prohibited.

**"Reinforced Precast Concrete"** may not consist of at least 50 percent iron or steel, but the reinforcing bars and wire must be produced in the United States and meet the same standards for any other iron or steel product. Additionally, the casting of the concrete product must take place in the United States. The cement and other raw materials used in concrete production are not required to be of domestic origin. If the reinforced concrete is cast at the construction site, the reinforcing bar and wire are considered to be a construction material and must be produced in the United States.

**"Steel"** means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron 0.02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements. Metallic elements such as chromium, nickel, molybdenum, manganese, and silicon may be added during the melting of steel for the purpose of enhancing properties such as corrosion resistance, hardness, or strength. The definition of steel covers carbon steel, alloy steel, stainless steel, tool steel, and other specialty steels.

**"Structural steel"** is rolled flanged shapes, having at least one dimension of their cross-section three inches or greater, which are used in the construction of bridges, buildings, ships, railroad rolling stock, and for numerous other constructional purposes. Such shapes are designated as wide-flange shapes, standard I beams, channels, angles, tees, and zees. Other shapes include by are not limited to, H-piles, sheet piling tie plates, cross ties, and those for other special purposes.

**"United States"** means each of the several states, the District of Columbia, and each Federally Recognized Indian Tribe.





Date of Issuance:	Effective Date:
Owner:	Owner's Contract No.:
Contractor:	Contractor's Project No.:
Engineer:	Engineer's Project No.:
Project:	Contract Name:

The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:  
Description:

Attachments: *[List documents supporting change]*

CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE	CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIMES <i>[note changes in Milestones if applicable]</i>
Original Contract Price: \$ _____	Original Contract Times: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. ___ to No. ___: \$ _____	[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. ___ to No. ___: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days
Contract Price prior to this Change Order: \$ _____	Contract Times prior to this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: \$ _____	[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
Contract Price incorporating this Change Order: \$ _____	Contract Times with all approved Change Orders: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates

RECOMMENDED:	ACCEPTED:	ACCEPTED:
By: _____ Engineer (if required)	By: _____ Owner (Authorized Signature)	By: _____ Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____

Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable)  
By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_



## **WAGE RATES**

Neither State nor Federal wage decisions apply to this project.



CERTIFICATION FOR CONTRACTS, GRANTS AND LOANS

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant or Federal loan, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant or loan.

2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant or loan, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form - LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," in accordance with its instructions.

3. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including contracts, subcontracts, and subgrants under grants and loans) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(date)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(title)

oOo



**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE**

---

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility  
and Voluntary Exclusion - Lower Tier Covered Transactions**

---

This certification is required by the regulations implementing Executive Order 12549, Debarment and Suspension, 7 CFR part 3017, Section 3017.510, Participants' responsibilities. The regulations were published as Part IV of the January 30, 1989, Federal Register (pages 4722-4733). Copies of the regulations may be obtained by contacting the Department of Agriculture agency with which this transaction originated.

**(BEFORE COMPLETING CERTIFICATION, READ INSTRUCTIONS ON REVERSE)**

- (1) The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
- (2) Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

---

Organization Name

PR/Award Number or Project Name

---

Name(s) and Title(s) of Authorized Representative(s)

---

Signature(s)

Date

**Instructions for Certification**

1. By signing and submitting this form, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out on the reverse side in accordance with these instructions.
2. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
3. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
4. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
5. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this form that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
6. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this form that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion - Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transaction and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
7. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.
8. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
9. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph 5 of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.



COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

This statement relates to a proposed contract with \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of borrower or grantee)

who expects to finance the contract with assistance from either the Rural Housing Service (RHS), Rural Business-Cooperative Service (RBS), or the Rural Utilities Service (RUS) or their successor agencies, United States Department of Agriculture (whether by a loan, grant, loan insurance, guarantee, or other form of financial assistance). I am the undersigned bidder or prospective contractor, I represent that:

1. I  have,  have not, participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to Executive Order 11246 (regarding equal employment opportunity) or a preceding similar Executive Order.
2. If I have participated in such a contract or subcontract, I  have,  have not, filed all compliance reports that have been required to file in connection with the contract or subcontract.  
 If the proposed contract is for \$50,000 or more: or  If the proposed nonconstruction contract is for \$50,000 or more and I have 50 or more employees, I also represent that:
3. I  have,  have not previously had contracts subject to the written affirmative action programs requirements of the Secretary of Labor.
4. If I have participated in such a contract or subcontract,  I have,  have not developed and placed on file at each establishment affirmative action programs as required by the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor.

I understand that if I have failed to file any compliance reports that have been required of me, I am not eligible and will not be eligible to have my bid considered or to enter into the proposed contract unless and until I make an arrangement regarding such reports that is satisfactory to either the RHS, RBS or RUS, or to the office where the reports are required to be filed.

I also certify that I do not maintain or provide for my employees any segregated facilities at any of my establishments, and that I do not permit my employees to perform their services at any location, under my control, where segregated facilities are maintained. I certify further that I will not maintain or provide for my employees any segregated facilities at any of my establishments, and that I will not permit my employees to perform their services at any location, under my control, where segregated facilities are maintained. I agree that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in my contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. I further agree that (except where I have obtained identical certifications for proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) I will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause; that I will retain such certifications in my files; and that I will forward the following notice to such proposed subcontractors (except where the proposed subcontractors have submitted identical certifications for specific time periods):

---

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays the valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 0575-0018. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 10 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information.

---

**NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTORS OF REQUIREMENTS FOR  
CERTIFICATIONS OF NON-SEGREGATED FACILITIES**

A certification of Nonsegregated Facilities, as required by the May 9, 1967, order (32F.R. 7439, may 19, 1967) on Elimination of Segregated Facilities, by the Secretary of Labor, must be submitted prior to the award of a subcontract exceeding \$ 10,000 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause. The certification may be submitted either for each subcontract or for all subcontracts during a period (i.e., quarterly, semiannually, or annually).

NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature of Bidder or Prospective Contractor)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Address (including Zip Code)*

**CERTIFICATE OF OWNER'S ATTORNEY AND AGENCY CONCURRENCE**

CERTIFICATE OF OWNER'S ATTORNEY

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

I, the undersigned, \_\_\_\_\_, the duly authorized and acting legal representative of \_\_\_\_\_, do hereby certify as follows: I have examined the attached Contract(s) and performance and payment bond(s) and the manner of execution thereof, and I am of the opinion that each of the aforesaid agreements is adequate and has been duly executed by the proper parties thereto acting through their duly authorized representatives; that said representatives have full power and authority to execute said agreements on behalf of the respective parties named thereon; and that the foregoing agreements constitute valid and legally binding obligations upon the parties executing the same in accordance with the terms, conditions, and provisions thereof.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

AGENCY CONCURRENCE

As lender or insurer of funds to defray the costs of this Contract, and without liability for any payments thereunder, the Agency hereby concurs in the form, content, and execution of this Agreement.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Agency Representative

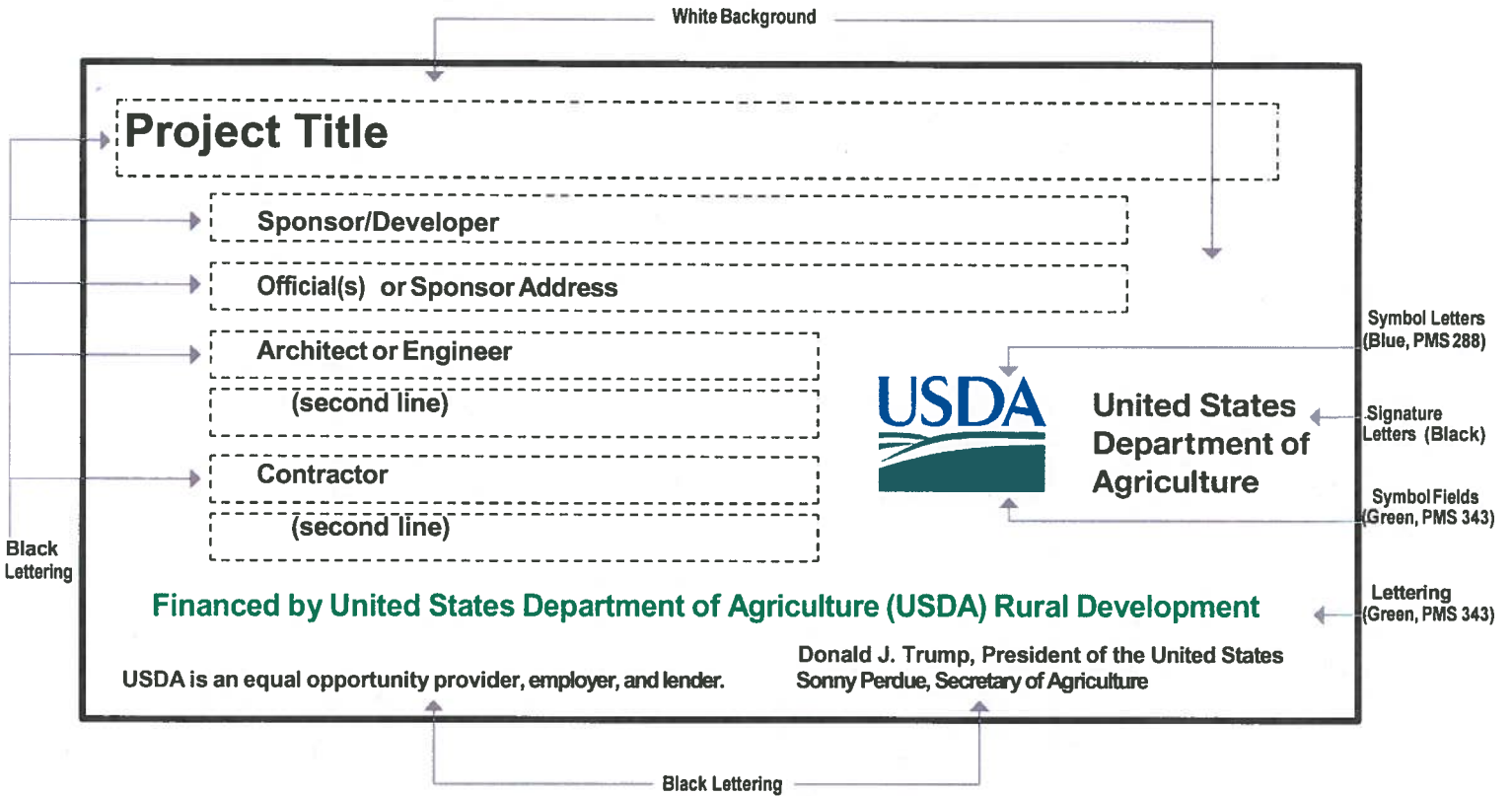
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name



# TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION SIGN FOR RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS

Recommended Fonts: Helvetica, Arial, or Myriad Pro



**SIGN DIMENSIONS: 1200mm x 2400mm x 19mm (approx. 4'x8'x<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>'')**  
**PLYWOOD PANEL (APA RATED A-B GRADE-EXTERIOR)**



## SPECIAL CONDITIONS

### 1. PROJECT FUNDING

CONTRACTORS bidding the project should be aware that funding is provided by a Rural Development Loan and Grant.

### 2. CONFLICTING SECTIONS/STATEMENTS IN CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

#### a. General

It shall be noted that if any provisions in these Contract Documents is in conflict and/or is inconsistent with any other section or provisions, then the most stringent shall apply per the interpretation of the ENGINEER and/or OWNER.

#### b. Hold Period on Bids

All bids shall remain valid for a period of 90 days. Any reference to a lesser period of time is incorrect.

### 3. CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE CERTIFICATE

The following wording for the cancellation clause on the insurance certificate is required:

"Should any of the above described policies be canceled before the expiration date thereof, the issuing company will mail 15 days written notice to the certificate holder named to the left."

### 4. FEDERAL/STATE/LOCAL REGULATIONS

The CONTRACTOR shall abide by all local and state laws or ordinances to the extent that such requirements do not conflict with federal laws or regulations. Compliance with any and all applicable laws and/or regulations is strictly the CONTRACTOR's responsibility.

### 5. QUANTITIES OF MATERIALS

The quantities of materials listed on the Bid Schedule are estimates only and are subject to changes in the field. The CONTRACTOR shall verify these quantities before ordering materials. In the event of an under run or over run of materials, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any shipping and/or restocking fees.

6. SHOP DRAWING REVIEW

Throughout these Specifications, all reference to Shop Drawing review by the ENGINEER, should read fourteen (14) days, not 30 days or any other number of days more or less than 14.

7. ITEMS DELETED, REDUCED AND/OR INCREASED

The OWNER reserves the right to delete any bid item or, in the case of unit price items, delete, reduce or increase the quantities involved. Bidders shall be aware of this possibility and shall base their bids accordingly.

8. BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

The CONTRACTOR shall secure "All Risk" type Builder's Risk Insurance for Work to be performed. Unless specifically authorized by the OWNER, the amount of such insurance shall not be less than the Contract Price totaled in the awarded Bid. The policy shall cover not less than the losses due to fire, flood, explosion, hail, lightning, vandalism, malicious mischief, wind, collapse, riot, aircraft and smoke during the Contract Time, and until the Work is accepted by the OWNER. The policy shall name as the insured the CONTRACTOR, the ENGINEER and the OWNER. If the Builder's Risk Insurance secured by the CONTRACTOR excludes coverage for flood damage, the CONTRACTOR shall secure the maximum amount of Federal Flood Insurance available for the Contract.

Builder's Risk Insurance shall include coverage of any stored materials for which the CONTRACTOR intends to request payment. Documentation of Builder's Risk Insurance shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR along with the Certificate of Insurance required prior to Award.

9. APPROVED EQUAL CLAUSE

- a. Any reference to a specific equipment brand name within the Specifications or Drawings shall be deemed to include "or approved equal".
- b. Delete any statement such as "No other manufacturers are acceptable" within the Specifications.

10. "EQUAL" PRODUCTS

The CONTRACTOR shall submit documentation verifying that any product other than those specified are an "equal" product. The OWNER and ENGINEER will evaluate the documentation to determine if the product meets the specification and can be considered an "equal" product.



---

---

**SECTION 01340**  
**Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SCOPE**

- A. The work under this Section includes submittal to the ENGINEER of shop drawings, product data and samples required by the various sections of these Specifications.
- B. Submittal Contents: The submittal contents required are specified in each section.
- C. The following forms shall be used for all major components of the work:
  - 1. Typical Maintenance Summary Form
  - 2. Notice of Start of Manufacturing
  - 3. Notice of Shipment of Equipment
  - 4. Notice of Schedule Impact

The forms are included at the back of this section.

- D. Definitions: Submittals are categorized as follows:
  - 1. Shop Drawings
    - a. Shop drawings shall include technical data, drawings, diagrams, procedure and methodology, performance curves, schedules, templates, patterns, test reports, calculations, instructions, measurements and similar information as applicable to the specific item for which the shop drawing is prepared.
    - b. Provide newly-prepared information, on reproducible sheets, with graphic information at accurate scale (except as otherwise indicated) or appropriate number of prints hereof, with name or preparer (firm name) indicated. The Contract Drawings shall not be traced or reproduced by any method for use as or in lieu of detail shop drawings. Show dimensions and note which are based on field measurement. Identify materials and products in the work shown. Indicate compliance with standards and special coordination requirements. Do not allow shop drawing copies without appropriate final "Action" markings by the ENGINEER to be used in connection with the Work.
    - c. Drawings shall be presented in a clear and thorough manner. Details shall be identified by reference to sheet and detail, specification section, schedule or room numbers shown on the Contract Drawings.

- d. Minimum assembly drawings sheet size shall be 24 x 36-inches.
  - e. Minimum detail sheet size shall be 8-1/2 x 11-inches.
  - f. Minimum Scale:
    - (1) Assembly Drawings Sheet, Scale: 1-inch = 30 feet.
    - (2) Detail Sheet, Scale: 1/4-inch = 1 foot.
2. Product Data
- a. Product data includes standard printed information on materials, products and systems, not specially prepared for this Project, other than the designation of selections from among available choices printed therein.
  - b. Collect required data into one submittal for each unit of work or system, and mark each copy to show which choices and options are applicable to the Project. Include manufacturer's standard printed recommendations for application and use, compliance with standards, application of labels and seals, notation of field measurements which have been checked and special coordination requirements.
3. Samples
- a. Samples include both fabricated and un-fabricated physical examples of materials, products and units of work, both as complete units and as smaller portions of units of work, either for limited visual inspection or, where indicated, for more detailed testing and analysis.
  - b. Provide units identical with final condition of proposed materials or products for the work. Include "range" samples, not less than three units, where unavoidable variations must be expected, and describe or identify variations between units of each set. Provide full set of optional samples where the ENGINEER'S selection is required. Prepare samples to match the ENGINEER'S sample where indicated. Include information with each sample to show generic description, source or product name and manufacturer, limitations and compliance with standards. Samples are submitted for review and confirmation of color, pattern, texture and "kind" by the ENGINEER. ENGINEER will note "test" samples, except as otherwise indicated, for other requirements, which are the exclusive responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.
4. Miscellaneous submittals related directly to the Work (non-administrative) include warranties, maintenance agreements, workmanship bonds, project photographs, survey data and reports, physical work records, statements of applicability, quality testing and certifying reports, copies of industry standards, record drawings, field measurement data, operating and maintenance

materials, overrun stock, security/protection/safety keys and similar information, devices and materials applicable to the Work but not processed as shop drawings, product data or samples.

## 1.2 SPECIFIC CATEGORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated in the individual work sections, comply with general requirements specified herein for each indicated category of submittal. Submittals shall contain:
1. The date of submittal and the dates of any previous submittals.
  2. The Project title.
  3. Numerical submittal numbers, starting with 1.0, 2.0, etc. Revisions to be numbered 1.1, 1.2, etc.
  4. The Names of:
    - a. Contractor
    - b. Supplier
    - c. Manufacturer
  5. Identification of the product, with the Specification section number, permanent equipment tag numbers and applicable Drawing No.
  6. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such.
  7. Relation to adjacent or critical features of the Work or materials.
  8. Applicable standards, such as ASTM or Federal Specification numbers.
  9. Notification to the ENGINEER in writing, at time of submissions, of any deviations on the submittals from requirements of the Contract Documents.
  10. Identification of revisions on resubmittals.
  11. An 8 x 3-inch blank space for CONTRACTOR and ENGINEER stamps.
  12. CONTRACTOR'S stamp, initialed or signed, certifying to review of submittal, verification of products, field measurements and field construction criteria and coordination of the information within the submittal with requirements of the Work and of Contract Documents.
  13. Submittal sheets or drawings showing more than the particular item under consideration shall have all but the pertinent description of the item for which

review is requested crossed out.

### **1.3 ROUTING OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals and routine correspondence shall be routed as follows:
1. Supplier to CONTRACTOR (through representative if applicable)
  2. CONTRACTOR to ENGINEER
  3. ENGINEER to CONTRACTOR and OWNER
  4. CONTRACTOR to Supplier

### **1.4 ADDRESS FOR COMMUNICATIONS**

Engineer: HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.  
3 HMB Circle  
Frankfort, KY 40601  
OFFICE (502) 695-9800  
FAX (502) 695-9810

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Unless otherwise specifically directed by the ENGINEER, make all shop drawings accurately to a scale sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item and its method of connection to the Work.
- B. Submit all shop assembly drawings, larger than 11 x 17-inches, in the form of one reproducible transparency with two opaque prints or blueines.
- C. Submit all shop drawings, 11 x 17-inches and smaller, in the form of six opaque prints or blueines.
- D. One reproducible for all submittals larger than 11 x 17-inches and no more than three prints of other submittals will be returned to the CONTRACTOR.

### **2.2 MANUFACTURER'S LITERATURE**

- A. Where content of submitted literature from manufacturers includes data not pertinent to this submittal, clearly indicate which portion of the contents is being submitted for the ENGINEER'S review.
- B. Submit the number of copies which are required to be returned (not to exceed three)

plus three copies which will be retained by the ENGINEER.

### 2.3 SAMPLES

- A. Samples shall illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and established standards by which completed work is judged.
- B. Unless otherwise specifically directed by the ENGINEER, all samples shall be of the precise article proposed to be furnished.
- C. Submit all samples in the quantity which is required to be returned plus one sample which will be retained by the ENGINEER.

### 2.4 COLORS

- A. Unless the precise color and pattern is specifically described in the Contract Documents, wherever a choice of color or pattern is available in a specified product, submit accurate color charts and pattern charts to the ENGINEER for review and selection.
- B. Unless all available colors and patterns have identical costs and identical wearing capabilities, and are identically suited to the installation, completely describe the relative costs and capabilities of each.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S COORDINATION OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to submittal for the ENGINEER'S review, the CONTRACTOR shall use all means necessary to fully coordinate all material, including the following procedures:
  - 1. Determine and verify all field dimensions and conditions, catalog numbers and similar data.
  - 2. Coordinate as required with all trades and all public agencies involved.
  - 3. Submit a written statement of review and compliance with the requirements of all applicable technical Specifications as well as the requirements of this Section.
  - 4. Clearly indicate in a letter or memorandum on the manufacturer's or fabricator's letterhead, **all deviations** from the Contract Documents.
- B. Each and every copy of the shop drawings and data shall bear the CONTRACTOR'S stamp showing that they have been so checked. Shop drawings submitted to the ENGINEER without the CONTRACTOR'S stamp will be returned to the

CONTRACTOR for conformance with this requirement.

- C. The Owner may backcharge the CONTRACTOR for costs associated with having to review a particular shop drawing, product data or sample more than two times to receive a "No Exceptions Taken" mark.
- D. Grouping of Submittals
  - 1. Unless otherwise specifically permitted by the ENGINEER, make all submittals in groups containing all associated items.
  - 2. No review will be given to partial submittals of shop drawings for items which interconnect and/or are interdependent. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to assemble the shop drawings for all such interconnecting and/or interdependent items, check them and then make one submittal to the ENGINEER along with CONTRACTOR'S comments as to compliance, non-compliance or features requiring special attention.
- E. Schedule of Submittals: Within 30 days of Contract award and prior to any shop drawing submittal, the CONTRACTOR shall submit a schedule showing the estimated date of submittal and the desired approval date for each shop drawing anticipated. A reasonable period shall be scheduled for review and comments. Time lost due to unacceptable submittals shall be the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility and some time allowance for resubmittal shall be provided. The schedule shall provide for submittal of items which relate to one another to be submitted concurrently.

### **3.2 TIMING OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Make all submittals far enough in advance of scheduled dates for installation to provide all required time for reviews, for securing necessary approvals, for possible revision and resubmittal, and for placing orders and securing delivery.
- B. In scheduling, allow sufficient time for the ENGINEER'S review following the receipt of the submittal.

### **3.3 REVIEWED SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. ENGINEER Review
  - 1. Allow a minimum of 14 days for the ENGINEER'S initial processing of each submittal requiring review and response, except allow longer periods where processing must be delayed for coordination with subsequent submittals. The ENGINEER will advise the CONTRACTOR promptly when it is determined that a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination. Allow a minimum of two weeks for reprocessing each submittal. Advise the ENGINEER on each submittal as to whether processing time is critical to progress of the Work, and therefore the Work would be expedited if processing time could be foreshortened.

2. Acceptable submittals will be marked "No Exceptions Taken". A minimum of three copies will be retained by the ENGINEER for ENGINEER'S and the OWNER'S use and the remaining copies will be returned to the CONTRACTOR.
  3. Submittals requiring minor corrections before the product is acceptable will be marked "Make Corrections Noted". The CONTRACTOR may order, fabricate and ship the items included in the submittals, provided the indicated corrections are made. Drawings must be resubmitted for review and marked "No Exceptions Taken" prior to installation or use of products.
  4. Submittals marked "Amend and Resubmit" must be revised to reflect required changes and the initial review procedure repeated.
  5. The "Rejected - See Remarks" notation is used to indicate products which are not acceptable. Upon return of a submittal so marked, the CONTRACTOR shall repeat the initial review procedure utilizing acceptable products.
  6. Only two copies of items marked "Amend and Resubmit" and "Rejected - See Remarks" will be reviewed and marked. One copy will be retained by the ENGINEER and the other copy with all remaining unmarked copies will be returned to the CONTRACTOR for resubmittal.
- B. No work or products shall be installed without a drawing or submittal bearing the "No Exceptions Taken" notation. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain at the job site a complete set of shop drawings bearing the ENGINEER'S stamp.
- C. Substitutions: In the event the CONTRACTOR obtains the ENGINEER'S approval for the use of products other than those which are listed first in the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall, at the CONTRACTOR'S own expense and using methods approved by the ENGINEER, make any changes to structures, piping and electrical work that may be necessary to accommodate these products.
- D. Use of the "No Exceptions Taken" notation on shop drawings or other submittals is general and shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR of the responsibility of furnishing products of the proper dimension, size, quality, quantity, materials and all performance characteristics, to efficiently perform the requirements and intent of the Contract Documents. The ENGINEER'S review shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR of responsibility for errors of any kind on the shop drawings. Review is intended only to assure conformance with the design concept of the Project and compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at the job site. The CONTRACTOR is also responsible for information that pertains solely to the fabrication processes or to the technique of construction and for the coordination of the work of all trades.

### **3.4 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

#### **A. Shop Drawings**

1. Revise initial drawings as required and resubmit as specified for initial submittal, with the resubmittal number shown.
2. Indicate on drawings all changes which have been made other than those requested by the ENGINEER.

#### **B. Project Data and Samples: Resubmit new data and samples as specified for initial submittal, with the resubmittal number shown.**

END OF SECTION



## **PART 1 GENERAL**

### **1.01 SCOPE**

This specification covers cold water meters in sizes 5/8", 5/8x3/4", 3/4x3/4", and 1" and the materials and workmanship employed in their fabrication. The displacement meters must be of the type known as nutating disc meters, which are positive in action in that the discs displace or carry over a fixed quantity of water for each nutation of the disc when operated under positive pressure. Meters will meet and exceed all standards of the latest revision of AWWA C700/C710.

### **1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit shop drawings and engineering data in accordance with the requirements of Section 01340 of these Specifications.
- B. Operation and maintenance manuals shall be furnished in accordance with the requirements of Section 01730 of these Specifications.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

The water meter shall be as manufactured by Badger Meters or approved equal.

### **2.02 TECHNOLOGY**

Accuracy is of the utmost importance to this Utility. Therefore, the purchaser requires positive displacement, nutating disc technology to capture the widest accuracy ranges and to increase revenue. According to the AWWA Water Research Foundation Study of new meter accuracies at low flow, nutating disc meters have proven to be the most accurate type of mechanical meter in low flow environments and provide the highest out of the box new meter accuracy. Proposal shall include information on how your meter technology performs at the different flow rates tested as part of this AWWA Water Research Foundation Study of new meter accuracies at low flow.

### **2.03 AFFIDAVIT OF COMPLIANCE**

The purchaser may require, in their supplemental specifications, an affidavit from the manufacturer or vendor that the meters furnished under the purchaser's order comply with all applicable requirements of this specification. Failure to meet any part of the specification shall be sufficient cause for rejection.

### **2.04 SIZE, CAPACITY AND LENGTH**

Along with the operating and physical characteristics, the nominal size, capacity ratings, related pressure loss limits and length of the meters are shown in Tables 1 and 2. Meters supplied under this

specification shall operate without leakage or damage to any part at a working pressure of 150 psi.

## **2.05 CASES**

- A. Specified by the customer's supplemental specifications, all 5/8", 5/8x3/4", 3/4x3/4", and 1" meters shall have a top and bottom meter case closure made of lead-free virgin grade engineering thermoplastic or of a lead-free copper alloy containing not less than 75% copper.
- B. Meters shall comply with the lead-free requirements as defined by the 2014 provisions of the Safe Drinking Water Act which changes the definition of lead-free from the current 8.0% to not more than a weighted average of 0.25 percent lead when used with respect to the wetted surfaces of pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings, and fixtures.
- C. Main cases shall be capable of withstanding a hydrostatic burst pressure of 600 psi (or 450 psi with frost bottom). The bottom closure for the copper alloy housing may be cast iron for 5/8" through 1" or a thermoplastic material for 5/8" and 5/8x3/4" meters.
- D. All meters shall have an outer case with separate, removable measuring chambers. Casings shall not be repaired in any manner. The inlet and outlet shall have a common axis. Connection flanges shall be parallel.
- E. The size, model, and direction of flow through the meters shall be molded/cast in the top side of all meter outer cases.

## **2.06 FROST PROTECTION DEVICES FOR BRONZE METERS**

The bottom closure of the outer casing for 5/8", 5/8x3/4", 3/4x3/4", and 1" meters shall be of such design that the bottom closure will yield or break under normal freezing conditions to minimize damage to any other part of the meter when specified by customer's supplemental specifications.

## **2.07 EXTERNAL CLOSURE SCREWS, BOLT, NUTS AND WASHERS**

All external closures shall be designed for easy removal after long services and shall be made of a suitable synthetic polymer or corrosion resisting stainless steel.

## **2.08 REGISTERS BOXES**

The name of the manufacturer shall be permanently cast or molded in the lid of the register box. The lid and shroud shall be recessed and overlap the register box to protect the lens. The serial number of the meter shall be imprinted on the lid. Register box enclosures, rings, and lids shall be made of engineering thermoplastic or other suitable synthetic polymer.

## **2.9 MEASURING CHAMBERS**

The measuring chambers, 5/8", 5/8x3/4", 3/4x3/4", and 1", shall be self-contained units, made of a dimensionally stable reinforced thermoplastic, molded without secondary machining, firmly seated, easily removed from the main cases and shall not be a part of the main case. Both halves of the

measuring chamber and the internal element shall be marked with the manufacturer's symbol or name. The chamber shall be of two-piece snap joint and be secured in the main casing so that the accuracy of the meter will not be affected by any distortion of the cases when operating at pressures to 150 psi. Control of disc spindle motion shall be by means of a cone shape structure molded as an integral part of the chamber. Measuring chamber diaphragms shall be an integrally molded part of the measuring chamber halves.

## **2.10 DISCS**

The measuring disc shall be of the nutating type, made of a suitable engineering thermoplastic polymer with specific gravity approximately equal to that of water, molded without secondary machining. The disc shall have sufficient dimensional stability to retain operating clearances at working temperatures to 80°F and not warp or deform when exposed to operating temperature to 100°F and shall be equipped with a thrust roller. The disc nutations shall not exceed the quantities given in Table 1.

## **2.11 STRAINERS**

All meters shall include components that provide a strainer/screen function, molded out of a thermoplastic material.

## **2.12 REGISTRATION ACCURACY**

All meters shall contain a factory test label, which documents the accuracy at high, medium and low flow. The meters shall meet the following requirements for accuracy specified in Table 1.

- A. At any flow rate within normal test flow limits, the meter shall register not less than 98.5% and not more than 101.5% of the water actually passed through the meter.
- B. At the minimum test flow rate, the 5/8" and 5/8"x3/4" plastic meters shall register not less than 98.5% and not more than 101.0% of the water actually passed through the meter.
- C. At the minimum test flow rate, the 5/8", 5/8"x3/4" and 1" bronze meters shall register not less than 95% and not more than 101.0% of the water actually passed through the meter.
- D. At the minimum test flow rate, the 3/4"x3/4" meter shall register not less than 97% and not more than 101.0% of the water actually passed through the meter.

## **2.13 WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIALS**

The manufacturer shall repair or replace, without charge, those parts in which a defect has developed within 12 months from date of shipment upon their return to the manufacturer or upon proper proof of a defect, except that the warranty shall not apply if the meter has been modified by the use of replacement parts not made by the manufacturer.

## **2.14 REJECTED METERS**

The manufacturer shall repair or replace, at its option, without charge, all meters rejected for failure to comply with this specification.

TABLE 1 – METER PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

Meter Size Inches / mm	Required Safe Maximum Operating Capacity (GPM)	Maximum Pressure Loss At AWWA Safe Maximum Operating Capacity (PSI)	Recommended Maximum Rate For Continuous Operations (GPM)	Minimum Test Flow (GPM)	Normal Test Flow Limits (GPM)	Maximum Number of Disc Nutations:	
						Per 1 Gallon	Per 1 Cubic Foot
5/8" Plastic M25	25	7.4 @ 20 GPM	15	1/4	1/2 - 25	49.59	370.9
5/8" Bronze M25	25	6.0 @ 20 GPM	15	1/4	1/2 - 25	49.59	370.9
5/8"x3/4" Plastic M25	25	5.0 @ 20 GPM	15	1/4	1/2 - 25	49.59	370.9
5/8"x3/4" Bronze M25	25	4.9 @ 20 GPM	15	1/4	1/2 - 25	49.59	370.9
3/4"x3/4" Bronze M35	35	7.3 @ 30 GPM	25	3/8	3/4 - 35	31.6	236.8
1" Bronze M55	55	7.3 @ 50 GPM	40	1/2	1 - 55	14.5	108.8
1" Bronze 70	70	6.5 @ 50 GPM	50	3/4	1-1/4 - 70	11.7	87.5

TABLE 2 – DIMENSIONAL DESIGN LIMITS FOR METERS

Meter Size Inches	Meter Length Threaded Spud Ends Inches	Meter Spuds Nominal Thread Size Inches	Meter Housing Spuds Pitch Diameter	
			Minimum Inches	Maximum Inches
5/8"	7-1/2"	3/4"	0.978	0.988
5/8"x3/4"	7-1/2"	1"	1.227	1.237
3/4"x3/4"	9"	1"	1.227	1.237
1"	10-3/4"	1-1/4"	1.563	1.573

TABLE 3 – MAXIMUM INDICATION ON INITIAL DIAL AND MINIMUM REGISTER CAPACITY

Meter Size Inches	Maximum Allowable Indication of Initial Dial			Minimum Allowable Capacity of Register, Millions		
	Cu. Ft.	Gallons	M <sup>3</sup>	Cu. Ft.	Gallons	M <sup>3</sup>
5/8"	1	10	0.1	1	10	0.1
5/8"x3/4"	1	10	0.1	1	10	0.1
3/4"x3/4"	1	10	0.1	1	10	0.1
1"	1	10	0.1	1	10	0.1

END OF SECTION

## **PART 1 GENERAL**

### **1.01 SCOPE**

This specification covers cold water meters in sizes 1-1/2" and 2" and the materials and workmanship employed in their fabrication. The displacement meters must be of the type known as nutating disc meters, which are positive in action in that the discs displace or carry over a fixed quantity of water for each nutation of the disc when operated under positive pressure. Meters will meet and exceed all standards of the latest revision of AWWA C700/C710.

### **1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit shop drawings and engineering data in accordance with the requirements of Section 01340 of these Specifications.
- B. Operation and maintenance manuals shall be furnished in accordance with the requirements of Section 01730 of these Specifications.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

The water meter shall be as manufactured by Badger Meters or approved equal.

### **2.02 TECHNOLOGY**

Accuracy is of the utmost importance to this Utility. Therefore, the purchaser requires positive displacement, nutating disc technology to capture the widest accuracy ranges and to increase revenue. According to the AWWA Water Research Foundation Study of new meter accuracies at low flow, nutating disc meters have proven to be the most accurate type of mechanical meter in low flow environments and provide the highest out of the box new meter accuracy. Proposal shall include information on how your meter technology performs at the different flow rates tested as part of this AWWA Water Research Foundation Study of new meter accuracies at low flow.

### **2.03 AFFIDAVIT OF COMPLIANCE**

The purchaser may require, in their supplemental specifications, an affidavit from the manufacturer or vendor that the meters furnished under the purchaser's order comply with all applicable requirements of this specification. Failure to meet any part of the specification shall be sufficient cause for rejection.

### **2.04 SIZE, CAPACITY AND LENGTH**

Along with the operating and physical characteristics, the nominal size, capacity ratings and related pressure loss limits of the meters are shown in Tables 1. Meters supplied under this specification

shall operate without leakage or damage to any part at a working pressure of 150 psi.

## **2.05 CASES**

- A. Specified by the customer's supplemental specifications, all 1-1/2" and 2" meters shall have a top and bottom meter case closure made of lead-free virgin grade engineering thermoplastic or of a lead-free copper alloy containing not less than 75% copper.
- B. Meters shall comply with the lead-free requirements as defined by the 2014 provisions of the Safe Drinking Water Act which changes the definition of lead-free from the current 8.0% to not more than a weighted average of 0.25 percent lead when used with respect to the wetted surfaces of pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings, and fixtures.
- C. Main cases shall be capable of withstanding a hydrostatic burst pressure of 600 psi (or 450 psi with frost bottom). The bottom closure for the copper alloy housing may be cast iron for 5/8" through 1" or a thermoplastic material for 5/8" and 5/8x3/4" meters.
- D. All meters shall have an outer case with separate, removable measuring chambers. Casings shall not be repaired in any manner. The inlet and outlet shall have a common axis. Connection flanges shall be parallel.
- E. The size, model, and direction of flow through the meters shall be molded/cast in the top side of all meter outer cases.

## **2.06 FROST PROTECTION DEVICES FOR BRONZE METERS**

The bottom closure of the outer casing for 5/8", 5/8x3/4", 3/4x3/4", and 1" meters shall be of such design that the bottom closure will yield or break under normal freezing conditions to minimize damage to any other part of the meter when specified by customer's supplemental specifications.

## **2.07 EXTERNAL CLOSURE SCREWS, BOLT, NUTS AND WASHERS**

All external closures shall be designed for easy removal after long services and shall be made of a suitable synthetic polymer or corrosion resisting stainless steel.

## **2.08 REGISTERS BOXES**

The name of the manufacturer shall be permanently cast or molded in the lid of the register box. The lid and shroud shall be recessed and overlap the register box to protect the lens. The serial number of the meter shall be imprinted on the lid. Register box enclosures, rings, and lids shall be made of engineering thermoplastic or other suitable synthetic polymer.

## **2.9 OPERATING PERFORMANCE**

The meter shall meet or exceed registration accuracy for the low flow rates (95%), normal operating flow rates (100 +/- 1.5%), and maximum continuous operation flow rates as specifically stated in AWWA Standard C700.



## **2.10 CONSTRUCTION**

Meter construction shall comply with ANSI/AWWA standard C700. Meter shall consist of three basic components: meter housing, measuring chamber, and permanently sealed register or encoder. The water meter shall be lead-free bronze alloy. The measuring chamber shall be a corrosion-resistant engineered polymer material.

## **2.11 STRAINERS**

All meters shall include components that provide a strainer/screen function, molded out of a thermoplastic material.

## **2.12 WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIALS**

The manufacturer shall repair or replace, without charge, those parts in which a defect has developed within 12 months from date of shipment upon their return to the manufacturer or upon proper proof of a defect, except that the warranty shall not apply if the meter has been modified by the use of replacement parts not made by the manufacturer.

## **2.13 REJECTED METERS**

The manufacturer shall repair or replace, at its option, without charge, all meters rejected for failure to comply with this specification.

TABLE 1 – METER SPECIFICATIONS

Meter Size	1-1/2"	2"
Typical Operating Range (100% +/- 1.5%)	2.5...120 gpm (0.57...27 m <sup>3</sup> /hr)	2.5...170 gpm (0.57...39 m <sup>3</sup> /hr)
Low Flow (Min. 95%)	1.25 gpm (0.28 m <sup>3</sup> /hr)	1.5 gpm (23 m <sup>3</sup> /hr)
Maximum Continuous Operation	80 gpm (18 m <sup>3</sup> /hr)	100 gpm (23 m <sup>3</sup> /hr)
Pressure Loss at Maximum Continuous Operation	4.8 psi at 80 gpm (0.33 bar at 18 m <sup>3</sup> /hr)	3.3 psi at 100 gpm (0.23 bar at 23 m <sup>3</sup> /hr)
Maximum Operating Temperature	80° F (26° C)	80° F (26° C)
Maximum Operating Pressure	150 psi (10 bar)	150 psi (10 bar)
Measuring Element	Nutating disc, positive displacement	Nutating disc, positive displacement
Meter Connections	1-1/2" AWWA two-bolt elliptical flange, drilled or 1-1/2...11-1/2 NPT internal pipe threads	1-1/2" AWWA two-bolt elliptical flange, drilled or 1-1/2...11-1/2 NPT internal pipe threads

END OF SECTION

---

---

**SECTION 11200**

**HIGH RESOLUTION ELECTRONIC ENCODER**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

The high resolution electronic encoder is a solid-state, fully electronic encoder with no moving parts, used to measure flow consumption by monitoring the movement of the wet side meter magnet with magnetic sensors. The encoder shall utilize the industry standard ASCII protocol for connectivity to an approved endpoint.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit shop drawings and engineering data in accordance with the requirements of Section 01340 of these Specifications.
- B. Operation and maintenance manuals shall be furnished in accordance with the requirements of Section 01730 of these Specifications.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

The High Resolution Electronic Encoder shall be as manufactured by Badger Meters or approved equal.

**2.02 ENCLOSURE**

The high resolution electronic encoder shall not be in contact with the water being measured. The encoder shall be designed to assemble to the meter with a four-position bayonet and seal screw fastening. The bayonet mount positions the encoder in any of four orientations on a water meter for visual reading convenience. The high resolution electronic encoder shall be designed to permit removal and exchange without removal of the meter from the service installation or interruption of service water supply. The encoder shall be tamper protected through the use of a tamper-resistant Torx® seal screw or optional proprietary tamper-proof screw. Plastic push pin or plastic tamper devices that need to be destroyed in order to remove the encoder will not be accepted.

The housing of the high resolution electronic encoder shall be constructed of a fully potted, permanently sealed, engineered polymer enclosure. The encoder electronics, display and battery shall be fully potted and sealed from water intrusion. The enclosure must be weatherproof and UV-resistant to withstand harsh environments and to protect the electronics in flooded or submerged pit applications. An epoxy potting shall comprise the encoder bottom. The permanent seal between the lens and non-corrosive plastic housing of the encoder enclosure shall meet or exceed all applicable requirements of AWWA Standard C707 and shall be permanently sealed without the use of gaskets. The encoder shall remain fog-free of moisture.

The encoder shall have a lid/shroud that covers the encoder face for added protection and optional identification of serial number. Absolutely no oil filled encoders shall be accepted.

The name or logo of the manufacturer shall be permanently molded and the serial number shall be imprinted on the lid of the register box. The lid and shroud components shall overlap to protect the lens. Register box enclosures and lids shall be made of engineering thermoplastic or other suitable synthetic polymer. The name of the manufacturer, logo and date code in MMY format shall be laser engraved on the face of the encoder.

### **2.03 CONNECTIVITY**

The high resolution electronic encoder is provided as an assembly with Badger Meter AMR/AMI endpoints, or with an in-line connector only for easy connection and installation to AMR/AMI endpoints. The encoder is also available with pre-sized wire harness for field splice connection.

### **2.04 ELECTRONICS**

The electronic circuit shall be micro-processor based and include non-volatile memory capable of storing all programmable data and accumulated data.

The high resolution electronic encoder shall come standard as factory-programmed to customer specifications, and it shall have the option for field-programming the unit of measure, meter type, meter model, encoder output resolution, billing units, and rate-of-flow time and units. Programming shall be performed through the Infrared port.

The encoder shall contain either a standard eight-digit serial number or customized serial number up to nine characters in length. Signal output shall be industry standard ASCII format and signal type shall be three-wire synchronous. The encoded output from the high resolution LCD encoder includes nine-digit resolution to the endpoint. The number of digits in the meter reading is determined by the connected meter reading system

### **2.05 HIGH RESOLUTION ELECTRONIC ENCODER DISPLAY**

The display shall be a straight reading, permanently sealed electronic LCD. The display will contain nine digits plus a decimal point and display consumption, units of measure, rate of flow and meter model.

The high resolution electronic encoder shall be shipped in storage mode to conserve battery. In storage mode, the meter model shall be displayed. Upon sensing two revolutions of the meter magnet, the high resolution electronic encoder shall go into normal operation mode. The display shall then automatically toggle between high resolution nine-digit consumption, six-digit consumption with leak detector, rate of flow, and meter model.

The display shall also include line segments above and below the first four to seven digits. These line segments will be used to indicate the typical billing units (1000 gallons,

100 cu ft, 1 m3).

Icons on the high resolution electronic encoder face indicate encoder status and the following status indicators: Meter functioning correctly, Encoder Alarm (encoder removal, environment temperature exceeded, or magnetic tamper), Reverse Flow, Suspected Leak, 30 Day No Usage, and End of Battery Life.

## **2.06 VALUE-ADDED FEATURES**

Status indicators shall be sent as part of the encoder extended message to approved endpoints. The indicators shall also be capable of being read directly from the encoder through an Infrared interface. The encoder shall detect and report an attempted encoder removal. In addition, the encoder must have the ability to detect and report magnetic tampering and unauthorized register removal from the meter. Only approved endpoints support these additional value added features.

END OF SECTION



**APPENDIX #1**  
**AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL (AIS) REQUIREMENTS**





UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE  
Rural Utilities Service  
**KENTUCKY BULLETIN 1780-2**

**SUBJECT:** Guidance for Implementation of American Iron and Steel (AIS).

**TO:** Applicants, Consulting Engineers, Contractors, and Manufacturers

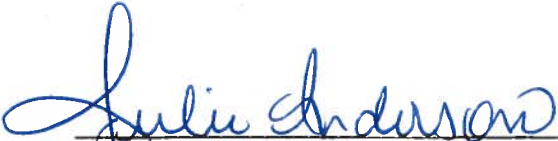
**EFFECTIVE DATE:** Date of approval.

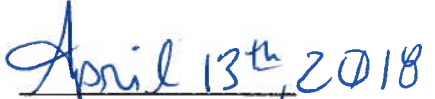
**INSTRUCTIONS:** This is a new Bulletin and does not replace any existing Kentucky Bulletin.

**AVAILABILITY:** This Bulletin, as well as any RD or RUS instructions, regulations, or forms referenced in this Bulletin are available at any RD State Office or Area Office. The State Office staff is familiar with the use of the documents and can answer specific questions or RD requirements.

The basic concept of this new requirement is that all iron and steel products used in projects funded by RUS WEP must be produced in the United States. Iron and steel products are defined on page 14 of this Bulletin.

**PURPOSE:** This Bulletin provides information and guidance to effected parties regarding the AIS Requirements mandated by Section 746 of Title VII Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A-Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2017) and subsequent statues mandating domestic preference.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Julie Anderson  
State Engineer  
Water and Environmental Programs

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

- 1. BACKGROUND.....3
- 2. APPLICABILITY.....3
- 3. IMPLEMENTATION.....4
- 4. OWNER RESPONSIBILITIES.....5
- 5. ENGINEER RESPONSIBILITIES.....5
- 6. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES.....6
- 7. MANUFACTURER, SUPPLIER, DISTRIBUTOR RESPONSIBILITIES.....7
- 8. RESPONSIBILITIES UNDER THE GUARANTEED LOAN PROGRAM.....8
- 9. ECWAG.....8
- 10. AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER & ENGINEER (E-500).....8
- 11. BIDDING AND CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT DOCUMENTS (EJCDC C-SERIES, 2013).....10
- 12. PURCHASE OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS.....17
- 13. WAIVER PROCESS.....17
- 14. MONITORING.....19
- 15. NON-COMPLIANCE.....19
- 16. INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS.....20
- 17. USE OF EXHIBITS.....20

1. BACKGROUND

- A. Section 746 of Title VII Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A- Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2017) and subsequent statues mandating domestic preference. It applies a new American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirement on the Rural Development (RD) WEP program.
- B. Statutory Language: SEC 746 Division A Title VII the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017.
  - (1) No Federal funds made available for this fiscal year for the rural water, waste water, waste disposal, and solid waste management programs authorized by sections 306, 306A, 306C, 306D, and 310B of the Consolidated Farm and Rural Development Act (7 USC 1926 et seq.) shall be used for a project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water or wastewater system unless all of the iron and steel products used in the project are produced in the United States.
  - (2) In this section, the term "iron and steel products" means the following products made primarily of iron or steel: lined or unlined pipe flanges, manhole covers, and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials.

2. APPLICABILITY

- A. The requirements of AIS apply only to projects that construct, alter, enlarge, extend, maintain, repair or otherwise improve rural water, sanitary sewage, solid waste disposal, and storm wastewater disposal facilities.
- B. The requirements apply to projects using funds from RD WEP. Any amount of funding from this program requires compliance with the AIS requirements. Use of funds from this program is not allowed unless the requirements for AIS are met for the entire project. Projects that leverage funds from other funding sources are also subject to the requirements.
- C. The requirements apply in the United States as defined in Section 746 (g) of the statute and therefore do not apply to projects located in Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, or Western Pacific Territories.
- D. The requirements apply to any used iron and steel products to be constructed in the project.
- E. The requirements do not apply to projects for which any funds were obligated on or before May 5, 2017. The requirements therefore do not apply to subsequent obligation of funds for projects which had an initial obligation of funds on or before May 5, 2017.
- F. The requirements do not apply to contracts which were executed prior to or on May 5, 2017, regardless of date of obligation.

- G. The requirements do not apply to projects for which contracts were executed and/or construction is already underway and/or completed prior to applying to USDA for funding.
  - H. The requirements do not apply to products primarily composed of iron and/or steel (composed of more than 50%) if they are not listed in the statute.
  - I. The requirements do not apply to raw materials used in the production of iron or steel such as iron ore, limestone, scrap iron and scrap steel.
  - J. The requirements do not apply to any items that are at the construction site temporarily, such as scaffolding, trench boxes, and equipment temporarily used or stored on site.
  - K. The requirements do not apply when the sole purpose of the loan and/or grant is to fund non-construction activities such as capacity/connection fees or the acquisition of a system.
  - L. The requirements supersede any regulation on full and open competition stated in 7 CFR 1780.70 (b) and 2 CFR Part 200.319. For example, if an iron and steel product that is compliant with AIS is made by only one manufacturer, provided documentation is submitted and verified, sole source procurement of said product may be used.
  - M. The requirements only apply to the final product as delivered to the work site and incorporated into the project. The need for compliance of an item with AIS depends on whether or not the final assembled product is listed. Components of a final product, even if they are listed, do not need to comply with the AIS requirements. In the case of an assembled product where the primary component is not listed in the 2017 Consolidated Appropriations Act and includes components/appurtenances that are specifically listed, said assembled product is not subject to AIS (e.g. pump assembly).
3. IMPLEMENTATION (Agency, Owner, Engineer, Contractor, manufacturer's et al)
- A. There are several parties involved in compliance with the AIS requirement and some requirements are specific to a party.
  - B. The parties that have one or more responsibilities under AIS include: the Agency funding recipients under the Water and Waste Disposal Loan and Grant program and Guaranteed Loan Program, consulting engineers, construction contractors, suppliers, distributors, manufacturers; lenders under the Guaranteed Loan Program; and grantees under 306C and ECWAG programs.

4. OWNER RESPONSIBILITIES:

- A. Sign loan resolutions, grant agreements and letters of intent to meet conditions which include AIS language, accepting AIS requirements in those documents and in the letter of conditions.
- B. Sign Agreement for Engineering Services, executed construction contracts and all other appropriate and necessary documents which include AIS language.
- C. Acknowledge responsibility for compliance with AIS requirements by signing change orders (i.e. C-941 of EJCDC or RD Form 1924-7) and partial payment estimates (i.e. C-602 of EJCDC or RD Form 1924-18).
- D. Obtain the certification letters from the Engineer once substantial completion has been achieved and maintain this documentation for the life of the loan.
- E. In special cases where the Owner provides its' own engineering and/or construction services, provide copies of Engineer's Certification Letter (Exhibit B) and Contractor's Certification Letter (Exhibit C) to the Agency. Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) must be obtained by the Owner for each AIS qualifying product. All certification letters must be kept in the Engineer's project file and on site during construction. For Owner Construction (Force Account), all AIS clauses from Section 11 must be included in the Agreement for Engineering Services.

5. ENGINEER RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Costs of compliance with AIS should be included in the engineering fees (if appropriate) and in Engineer's opinions of probable project costs.
- B. Develop the initial AIS Materials List (Exhibit J) for each contract using project specifications and include the initial qualifying list with the bid documents. An excel version that will compute all totals can be obtained from the RD State Office that can be used as a working copy.
- C. Include AIS language (Section 11) in the Agreement for Engineering Services.
- D. Plans, specifications, bidding documents and bid addenda must include required AIS language (Section 12). For any AIS products specified by brand names, obtain a Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) from the manufacturer to verify the products comply with AIS.
- E. Certify that plans, specifications, and bidding documents comply with AIS and commit that bid addenda, executed contracts and change orders will comply with AIS and submit Engineer's Certification Letter (Exhibit B) to the Agency prior to authorization to advertise for bids.

- F. Provide a copy of the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) on any specified brand name AIS products in the plans, specifications and bidding documents including any bid addenda to the Contractor.
  - G. Coordinate with the Contractor(s) to compile a complete AIS Materials List (Exhibit J) for each contract, sign and date, and provide a copy to the Agency in the construction contract(s).
  - H. Review shop drawings and change orders to ensure compliance with AIS. For shop drawings under consideration for any brand name, equal and/or substitute, any iron and steel products subject to AIS, obtain the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) from the Contractor to verify the products comply with AIS.
  - I. Keep all certification letters (including those from the Engineer, Contractor, and any manufacturer providing AIS products) in the Engineer's project file.
  - J. Review AIS Materials List (Exhibit J) submitted with each invoice to verify accuracy and sign and date.
  - K. For any change order under consideration for any AIS products, obtain a Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) from party submitting the change proposal to ensure compliance with AIS.
  - L. Acknowledge responsibility for compliance with AIS requirements by signing change orders (i.e. C-941 of EJCDC or RD Form 1927-7) and partial pay estimates (i.e. C-620 of EJCDC or RD Form 1924-18).
  - M. Upon substantial completion of project, obtain the Contractor's Certification Letter (Exhibit C) and a complete and final AIS Materials List (Exhibit J) to submit to the RD State Engineer. Obtain copies of any/all manufacturers' certification letters for all AIS products used in the project to be kept in the Owner's project file.
  - N. Resident project representative (RPR) reports must include verification, either by picture or written statement, that an item subject to AIS was installed and was in compliance with requirements.
6. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES
- A. Review the Engineer's AIS Materials List (Exhibit J) prior to bid preparation.
  - B. Bid submittal with a request for consideration from a proposed equal or substitute should also include a Manufacturer's Certification Letter (see Exhibit D) to verify the products comply with AIS.
  - C. Upon award of the contract, obtain copies of any and all manufacturers' certification letters from the Engineer for brand name products specified by the Engineer.

- D. Work with the Engineer to compile a complete AIS Materials List (Exhibit J) for each contract as bid.
- E. Shop drawing submittals for proposed equals, substitutes, and any iron and steel product subject to AIS, provide a Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) to verify the product complies with AIS.
- F. Prior to construction, ensure that copies of any and all manufacturers' certification letters, including those from others (e.g. Engineer, Owner, etc.), for any AIS products to be used in the project are in the project file on site prior to installation.
- G. Pay request must have an updated AIS Materials List (Exhibit J) submitted with each pay request. All columns must be filled out completely as applicable. Do not complete columns under "De Minimis Materials Only" for qualifying materials. Sign and date. An excel version that will compute all totals can be obtained from the RD State Office that can be used as a working copy.
- H. Change orders for any AIS products must include a Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) to the Engineer to verify the products comply with AIS.
- I. Acknowledge responsibility for compliance with AIS requirement by signing change orders (i.e. C-941 of EJCDC or RD Form 1924-7) and partial pay estimates (C-620 of EJCDC or RD Form 1924-18).
- J. Keep all manufacturer certification letters (including those from the Engineer, Contractor and any manufacturer providing AIS products) on site during construction in the construction project file.
- K. Upon substantial completion of the project, provide Contractor's Certification Letter (Exhibit C) to the Engineer that all iron and steel products installed comply with AIS

7. MANUFACTURER, SUPPLIER, DISTRIBUTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. If iron and steel products are produced in the United States as defined in this Bulletin, prepare (applicable to manufacturers and fabricators) or obtain (applicable to suppliers, distributors, vendors, etc.) Manufacturer's Certification Letters (Exhibit D) and make available upon request to Engineer, Contractor, etc.

8. RESPONSIBILITIES UNDER THE GUARANTEED LOAN PROGRAM

AIS applies to projects funded by Section 306A- Guaranteed Loan Program

- A. Lenders are responsible to ensure that loan recipients comply with AIS requirements.
- B. Loan recipients are ultimately responsible for compliance with AIS requirements.

9. ECWAG

- A. If construction contracts were awarded and/or executed or construction began prior to application, these projects are not subject to AIS (Section 2).
- B. If construction contracts were awarded and/or executed or construction began during the application process, these projects are subject to AIS.

10. AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND ENGINEER (EJCDC E-500) PROVISIONS

- A. Article 5.01.A: Add the following "Opinions of probable cost and any revisions thereof should reflect compliance with American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements mandated in the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 and any subsequent mandating domestic preferences."
- B. Add paragraph 5.03.B: "Opinions of total project cost and any revisions thereof should reflect compliance with AIS and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference."
- C. Add paragraph A.1.03.A.13: "Services required to determine and certify that to the best of the Engineer's knowledge and belief that all iron and steel products referenced in engineering analysis, the plans, specifications, bidding documents, and associated bid addenda requiring design revisions are either produced in the US or are subject to approved waiver. Services required to determine to the best of the Engineer's knowledge and belief that approved substitutes, equals, and all iron and steel products proposed in the shop drawings, change orders and partial payment estimates are either produced in the US, or are subject of an approved waiver. The de minimis and minor components waiver {add project specific waivers if applicable} apply to this contract."
- D. Add paragraph A.1.04.A.10: "Provide copies of all manufacturers' certification letters to the Bidders on brand name iron and steel products along with plans, specifications and bidding documents. Manufacturers' certification letters are to be included in the bidding documents and must be kept in the Engineer's project file and in site during construction."
- E. Add paragraph A.1.04.11: "Provide copies of all manufacturers' certification letters to the Contractor on any brand name iron and steel products along with the plans, specifications, bidding documents. Including any bid addenda and change orders. Manufacturers' certification letters must be kept in the Engineer's project file for the duration of construction."
- F. Add paragraph A.1.04.12: "Develop AIS Materials list (Exhibit J) for bidding purposes and finalize with the Contractor for tracking. Review updated AIS Materials list for accuracy each month and include in each pay request. An excel version that will compute all totals can be obtained from the RD State Office that can be used as a working copy."



- G. Modify A.1.05.A.17: Add the following prior to the first sentence "Review and approve, or take other appropriate action, with respect to shop drawings, samples, and other required Contractor submittals to ensure compliance with AIS requirements and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference. Any iron and steel products included in any submittal by the Contractor, must include the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) to verify the products were produced in the U.S. Copies of these letters must be kept in the Engineer's project file and on site during construction."
- H. Article A.1.05.A.18: Add the following at the end of the paragraph as amended by Kentucky Bulletin 1780-1 "Prior to approval of any substitute "or equal" obtain the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) to verify the products were produced in the U.S. Manufacturers' certification letters must be kept in Engineer's project file and on site during construction to ensure compliance with AIS requirements and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference, if applicable."
- I. Add subparagraph A.1.05.A.19.d: "Receive and review all manufacturers' certification letters for materials required to comply with AIS and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference to verify the products were procured in the U.S. Manufacturers' certification letters must be kept in the Engineer's project file on site during construction."
- J. Add subparagraph (c) to the end of A.1.05.A.20: (c) Review change proposals to ensure compliance with AIS requirements and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference."
- K. Add item "a" as a deliverable under paragraph A.1.05.A.25: (s) Obtain the Contractor's Certification Letter (Exhibit C) and copies of manufacturers' certification letters for all AIS used in the project. Upon substantial completion, provide copies of Engineer's, Contractor's, and all manufacturers' certification letters to the Owner. Attach Contractor's Certification Letter (Exhibit C) and a final AIS Materials List (Exhibit J) with letter of substantial completion and submit it to the Agency."
- L. Add the following language to B.2.02: "Owners are ultimately responsible for compliance with AIS and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference and will be responsible for the following:
  - 1. Signing loan resolutions, grant agreements and letter of intent to meet conditions which include AIS language, accepting AIS requirements in those documents and in the letter of conditions.
  - 2. Signing change orders (i.e. C-941 of EJCDC or RD Form 1924-7) and partial pay estimates (C-620 of EJCDC or RD Form 1924-18) and thereby acknowledging responsibility for compliance with AIS requirements.
  - 3. Obtaining all certification letters from the Engineer upon substantial completion of the project and maintaining this documentation for the life of the loan.

4. Where the Owner provides their own engineering and/or construction services, provide copies of Engineer's, and Contractor's certification letters to the Agency, and obtain all manufacturers' certification letters as required. All certification letters must be kept in the Engineer's project file and on site during construction. For Owner Construction (Force Account), all clauses from Section 11 must be included in the Agreement or Engineering Services.
5. Where the Owner directly procures AIS products, including AIS clauses in the procurement contracts and obtaining manufacturers' certification letters and providing copies to consulting engineers and contractors.

M. Add subparagraph D.1.01.C.11.g: "(g) Maintain all manufacturers' certification letters in the project file and on site during construction to ensure compliance with AIS requirements and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference, as applicable."

N. Add the following at the end of D.1.01.c.11b: Daily reports should document installation of an AIS material and verify by picture or statement on the report that the manufacturer was the same as that listed on the AIS materials list and complied with AIS requirements.

11. BIDDING AND CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT DOCUMENTS (EJCDC C-SERIES, 2013)

A. Advertisement for Bids (C-111)

Add at the end of C-111 prior to the Owner's name: "Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A- Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies, Appropriations Act, 2017) and subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference applies to American Iron and Steel requirement to this project. All listed iron and steel products used in this project must be produced in the United States. The term "iron and steel products" means the following products made primarily of iron and steel: lines or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials. The de minimis and minor components waiver {all project specific waivers as applicable} apply to this contract."

B. Instruction to Bidders (C-200)

1. Article 5.01.C: Delete the semicolon at the end of the article and insert the following "included but not limited to the AIS requirements as mandated and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference which apply to the following products made primarily of iron or steel: lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials.
2. Article 11.01: Modify article as previously amended by Kentucky Bulletin 1780-1 by inserting the following sentence after "Each such request shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.04 and 7.05 of the General Conditions. Each such request shall include the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) for compliance with AIS requirements and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference, if applicable.

3. Article 24.02: Add paragraph 24.02:Section 746 of Title VII Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A- Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2017) and any subsequent statues mandating domestic preference applies an American Iron and Steel requirement to this project. All iron and steel products used in this project must be procured in the United States. "Iron and Steel Products" is defined in Section 1.b.2. The de minimis and minor components waivers {add project specific waivers as applicable} apply to this contract."
- C. Bid Form (C-410)
1. Article 3.01.C: Add language at the end of the sentence "...and including all AIS requirements.
  2. Article 7.01: Add 7.01.K "Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) on any approved "or equal" or substitute request to ensure compliance with AIS requirements and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference.
- D. Supplementary General Conditions (C-800)
1. SC 1.01.A.51: "Manufacture's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) is documentation provided by the manufacturer, supplier, distributor, vendor, fabricator, etc. to various entities stating that the AIS products to be used in the project are produced in the U.S. in accordance with the AIS requirements.
  2. SC 1.01.A.52: "AIS refers to requirements mandated by Section 746 Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriation s Act of 2017 and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference. "Iron and Steel Products" is defined in Section 1.b.2.
  3. SC 7.03: Add sentence "all iron and steel must meet AIS requirements.
  4. SC 7.04.B.1: "Contractor shall include the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) for compliance with AIS requirements to support data, if applicable. In addition, Contractor shall maintain an updated AIS Materials List (Exhibit J), to ensure that for de minimis waiver, cost is less than 5% of total materials cost for project and for minor components waiver, the cost of the non-domestically produced component is less than 5% of the total materials cost of the product." An excel version that will compute all totals can be obtained from the RD State Office that can be used as a working copy.
  5. SC 7.05.A.3.a4: "4) comply with AIS by providing the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D), if applicable.
  6. SC 7.11.A: Modify by inserting the following after "written interpretations and clarifications, "; "Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) is documentation provided by the manufacturer, supplier, distributor, vendor, fabricator, etc. to various entities stating that the iron and steel products to be used in the project are produced in the U.S. in accordance with AIS requirements.
  7. SC 7.16.A.1.e: "e. obtain the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) for any item in the submittal subject to AIS requirements and include the certificate in the submittal.
  8. SC 7.16.D.9: "Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings or sample shall include review of compliance with AIS requirements, as applicable."

9. SC 7.17.E: "Contractor shall certify upon substantial completion that all work and materials has complied with AIS requirements as mandated and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference. Contractor shall provide Contractor's Certification Letter (Exhibit C) to Owner.
10. SC 10.10.A: "A: Services required to determine and certify that, to the best of the Engineer's knowledge and belief, all iron and steel products referenced in the engineering analysis, the plans, specifications, bidding documents, and associated bid addenda requiring design revisions are either produced in the U.S. or are the subject of an approved waiver. Services required to determine, to the best of the Engineer's knowledge and belief, that approved substitutes, equals, and all iron and steel products proposed in the shop drawings, change orders, and partial pay estimates are either produced in the U.S. or are the subject of an approved waiver under the Consolidate Appropriations Act of 2017.
11. SC 11.06.A.1: Modify by inserting the following sentence after "within 15 days after the submittal of the change proposal..." "Include supporting data (project name, name of manufacturer, city and state where the product was manufactured, description of product, signature of authorized manufacturer's representative) in the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D), as applicable."
12. SC 14.03G: Installation of materials that are non-compliant with AIS requirements shall be considered defective work.
13. SC 15.01.B.4: "4. By submitting materials for payment, Contractor is certifying that the submitted materials are compliant with AIS requirements. Manufacturers' Certification letter for Materials satisfy this certification. Refer to Manufacturer's Certification Letter provided in these Contract Documents.
14. SC 15.01.D.2: An updated AIS Materials List (See Exhibit J) included in these contract documents must be dated and signed and submitted with each pay request prior to payment being authorized. An excel version that will compute all totals can be obtained from the RD State Office that can be used as a working copy.
15. SC 15.01.C.2d: "d. The materials presented for payment comply with AIS requirements.
16. SC 15.03.A: Modify by adding the following "Services required to determine and certify that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, all substitutes, equals, and iron and steel products proposed in the shop drawings, change orders, and partial payment estimates are produced in the U.S. or are the subject of an approved waiver. Services required to certify that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, all those products installed for the project are either produced in the U.S. or are the subject of an approved waiver.
17. SC19.14: Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A- Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2017) and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference applies in AIS requirement to this project. All iron and steel products used in this project must be produced in the U.S. The term "iron and steel products" is defined in Section 1.b.2. The de minimis and minor components waivers {add project specific waivers as applicable} apply to this contract."

18. SC 19.15: add Definitions:

"Assistance recipient" is the entity that received funding assistance from programs required to comply with AIS requirements in the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference. This term includes owner and/or applicant.

"Certifications" means the following:

- *Manufacturers'* certification is the documentation provided by the manufacturer or fabricator to various entities stating that the iron and steel products to be used in the project are produced in the U.S. in accordance with AIS requirements. If items are purchased via a supplier, distributor, vendor, etc. vs. direct from the manufacturer or fabricator directly, then the supplier, distributor, vendor, etc. will be responsible for obtaining and providing these certification letters to the parties purchasing the product.
- *Engineer's* certification is documentation that plans, specifications, and bidding documents comply with AIS.
- *Contractors'* certification is documentation submitted upon substantial completion of the project that all iron and steel products installed were produced in the U.S.

"Coating" means a covering that is applied to the surface of an object. If a coating is applied to the external surface of a domestic iron or steel component, and the application takes place outside of the U.S., said product will be considered a compliant product under the AIS requirements. Any coating processes that are applied to the external surface of iron and steel components that would otherwise be AIS compliant would not disqualify the product from meeting the AIS requirements regardless of where the coating processes occur, provided that final assembly of the product occurs in the U.S. This exemption only applies to coatings on the *external surface* of iron and steel products, such as the lining of lined pipes. All manufacturing processes for lined pipes, including the application of pipe lining, must occur in U.S. for the product to be compliant with AIS requirements.

"Contractor" is the individual or entity with which the applicant has contracted (or is expected to) to perform construction services (or for water and waste projects funded by the programs which are subject to AIS requirements). This includes bidders and/or contractors that have received an award from the applicant and any party having a direct contractual relationship with the owner/applicant. A general contractor is often referred to as the prime contractor.

"Construction materials" are those articles, materials, or supplies made primarily of iron and steel, that are permanently incorporated into the project, not included mechanical and/or electrical components, equipment and systems. Some of these products may overlap with what is also considered "structural steel".

*Note:* Mechanical and electrical components, equipment, and systems are not considered construction materials. See definition of mechanical and electrical equipment.

"De minimis incidental components" are various miscellaneous low-cost components that are essential for, but incidental to, the construction and are incorporated into the physical structure of the project. Examples of incidental components could include small washers, screws, fasteners (such as "off the shelf" nuts and bolts, miscellaneous wire, corner bead, ancillary tube, signage, trash bins, door hardware etc. Costs for de minimis incidental components cumulatively may comprise no more than a total of five percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project. The cost of an individual item may not exceed one percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project.

"Engineer" is an individual or entity with which the owner has contracted to perform engineering/architectural services for water and waste projects funded by the programs subject to AIS requirements.

"Iron and Steel Products" are defined as the following products made primarily of iron and steel: lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials. Only items on the above list made of primarily iron or steel, permanently incorporated into the project must be produced in the U.S. For example; trench boxes, scaffolding or equipment, which are removed from the project site upon completion of the project, are not required to be made of U.S. Iron or Steel.

"Manufacturers" meaning supplier, fabricator, distributor, materialman, or vendor is an entity with which the applicant, general contractor or with any subcontractor has contracted to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the project by the applicant, contractor or subcontractor.

"Manufacturing processes" are processes such as melting, refining, forming, rolling, drawing, finishing, and fabricating. Further, if a domestic iron and steel product is taken out of the U.S. for any part of the manufacturing process, it becomes foreign source material. However, raw materials such as iron ore, limestone, and iron and steel scrap are not covered by the AIS requirements, and the material(s), if any, being applied as coating are similarly not covered. Non-iron or steel components of an iron and steel product may come from non-U.S. sources. For example, for products such as valves and hydrants, the individual non-iron and steel components do not have to be of domestic origin. Raw materials, such as iron ore, limestone, scrap iron, and scrap steel, can come from non-U.S. sources.

"Mechanical equipment" is typically that which has motorized parts and/or is powered by a motor. "Electrical equipment" is typically any machine powered by electricity and included components that are part of the electrical distribution system. AIS does not apply to mechanical equipment.

"Minor components" are components within an iron or steel product otherwise compliant with the AIS requirements. This is different from the de minimis definition where de minimis pertains to the entire project and the minor component definition pertains to a single product. This waiver would allow non-domestically produced miscellaneous minor components comprising up to five percent of the total material cost of an otherwise domestically produced iron and steel product to be used. However, unless a separate waiver for a product has been approved, all other iron and steel components in said product must still meet the AIS requirements. This waiver does not exempt the whole product from the AIS requirements. Only minor components within said product and the iron or steel components of the product must be produced domestically. Valves and hydrants are also subject to the cost ceiling requirements described here. Examples of minor components could include items such as pins and springs in valves/hydrants, bands/straps in couplings, and other low cost items such as small fasteners etc.

"Municipal castings" are cast iron and steel infrastructure products that are melted and cast. They typically provide access, protection, or housing for components incorporated into utility owned drinking water, storm water, wastewater, and solid waste infrastructure.

"National Office" refers to the office responsible for the oversight and administration of the program nationally. The National Office sets policy, develops program regulations, and provides training and technical assistance to help the state offices administer the program. The National Office is located in Washington, D.C.

"Owner" is the individual or entity with which the general contractor has contracted regarding the work, and which has agreed to pay the general contractor for the performance of the work pursuant to the terms of the contract for water and waste projects funded by the programs subject to AIS requirement. For the purpose of this Bulletin, the term is synonymous with the term "applicant" as defined in 7 CFR 1780.7 (a) (1), (2), and (3), and is an entity receiving financial assistance from the programs subject to AIS requirements.

"Primarily iron or steel" is defined as a product made of greater than 50 percent iron or steel, measured by cost. The cost should be based on the material costs. An exception to this definition is reinforced precast concrete (see Definition). All technical specifications and applicable industry standards (e.g. NIST, NSF, AWWA) must be met. If a product is determined to be less than 50 percent iron and steel, the AIS requirements do not apply.

For example, the cost of a fire hydrant includes:

1. The cost of materials used for the iron portion of the fire hydrant (e.g. bonnet, body, and shoe); and
2. The cost to pour and cast and create those components (e.g. labor and energy).

Not included in the cost are:

1. The additional material costs for the non-iron and steel internal working of the hydrant (e.g. stem, coupling, valve, seals, etc.); and
2. The cost to assemble the internal workings into the hydrant body.

"Produced in the United States" means that the production in the United States of the iron or steel products used in the project requires that all manufacturing processes must take place in the United States, with the exception of metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives.

"Project" is the total undertaking to be accomplished for the applicant by consulting engineers, general contractors, and others, including the planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up of which the work to be performed under the contract is a part. A project includes all activity that an applicant is undertaking to be financed in whole or part by programs subject to AIS requirements. The intentional splitting of projects to separate into smaller contracts or obligations to avoid AIS requirements is prohibited.

"Reinforced Precast Concrete" may not consist of at least 50 percent iron or steel, but the reinforcing bar and wire must be produced in the United States and meet the same standards for any other iron or steel product. Additionally, the casting of the concrete product must take place in the United States. The cement and other raw materials used in concrete production are not required to be of domestic origin. If the reinforced concrete is cast at the construction site, the reinforcing bar and wire are considered to be a construction material and must be produced in the United States.

"Steel" means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron between 0.02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements. Metallic elements such as chromium, nickel, molybdenum, manganese, and silicon may be added during the melting of steel for the purpose of enhancing properties such as corrosion resistance, hardness, or strength. The definition of steel covers carbon steel, alloy steel, stainless steel, tool steel, and other specialty steels.



"Structural steel" is rolled flanged shapes, having at least one dimension of their cross-section three inches or greater, which are used in the construction of bridges, buildings, ships, railroad rolling stock, and for numerous other constructional purposes. Such shapes are designated as wide-flange shapes, standard I beams, channels, angles, tees, and zees. Other shapes include but are not limited to, H-piles, sheet piling, tie plates, cross ties, and those for other special purposes.

"United States" means each of the several states, the District of Columbia, and each Federally Recognized Indian Tribe.

## 12. PURCHASE OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Irrespective of who purchases AIS products, owner, contractor or other parties must ensure that the products were produced in the United States as defined in this Bulletin. It is the manufacturers' responsibility to provide manufacturers' certification letters to ensure compliance with AIS requirements. The AIS requirements supersede any regulation on full and open free competition stated in 7 CFR 1780.70(b) and (d) and 2 CFR Part 200.319. For example, if an iron and steel product that is compliant with AIS is made by only one manufacturer, sole source procurement of said product may be used.

## 13. WAIVER PROCESS

### A. General

Each entity that receives financial assistance for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of water and waste infrastructure from programs mandated to comply with the statute, must use iron and steel products produced in the United States. A waiver is a legal document granting a project an exception to AIS requirements, to use iron and steel products of non-domestic origin specified in the waiver(s). More than one waiver could be applied to a project.

Any funding recipient subject to AIS requirements are eligible to apply for waivers as outlined in the statute which states:

"A waiver may be granted by the Secretary of Agriculture or designee, if one or more of the following conditions are met:

1. Applying the American Iron and Steel requirements of the Act would be inconsistent with the public interest;
2. Iron and Steel products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities or of satisfactory quality; or
3. Inclusion of iron and steel products produced in the United States will increase the overall cost of the project by more than 25 percent."

Until a waiver is granted by USDA, the AIS requirement stands except with respect to municipalities covered by international agreements (see Section 17).

One public interest waiver has been granted by the Secretary of Agriculture or designee that addresses: (1) de minimis items and (2) minor components. This waiver is national in scope and applies to all projects. The term de minimis applies to products when they occur as a de minimis incidental components as intended for assistance recipients to use for their projects. The term minor components applies to minor components within an iron and/or steel product and is intended for manufacturers to certify that their products comply with AIS requirements. For definitions of de minimis and minor components see Definitions.

B. Application

To request a project specific waiver, proper and sufficient documentation must be provided by the assistance recipient (see Exhibit H).

To apply for a waiver under condition one (public interest), applicants and their consulting engineers must demonstrate definitive impacts on the community if a specified product is not utilized. Information must be submitted to the National Office (via [EESEngineering@wdc.usda.gov](mailto:EESEngineering@wdc.usda.gov)), copy to the RD State Engineer and approved by the Administrator of RUS. Public interest waivers national in scope will be identified and approved by the Administrator of RUS.

To apply for a waiver under special condition two (quality or quantity), applicants and their consulting engineers must submit information outlined in Exhibit I and J to the National Office (via [EESEngineering@wdc.usda.gov](mailto:EESEngineering@wdc.usda.gov)).

All waiver applications must be submitted to National Office. If RD State Office receives any waiver requests, the request must be submitted to National Office for approval.

C. Timing

Waivers should be submitted prior to and no later than the submission of final plans, specifications, and bidding documents for any iron and steel products of known foreign origin. All waiver requests must be approved by the Agency prior to authorization to advertise for bids. In the event that a waiver is requested during construction such as via change order, it must be approved by the Agency prior to installation.

#### D. Evaluation by USDA

After receiving an application for a waiver of the AIS requirements, USDA National Office will publish the request on its website for 15 days and receive informal comment. National Office will evaluate whether the application adequately documents the statutory basis cited for the waiver. The Secretary or designee will determine whether or not to grant the waiver.

Approved and disapproved waivers will be posted on the USDA AIS website.

For project specific waivers where EPA and USDA are co-funding and the applicant has already submitted a request to and received an approval waiver from EPA, USDA will review said waiver for the co-funded project. Applicants/owners or their representatives are required to submit approved waiver to ESEngineerig@wdc.usda.gov for USDA RD review and concurrence.

All approved waivers must be included in the bidding documents, any bid addenda, change orders, and partial estimates. All information presented in waiver requests are subject to verification. Waiver requests deliberately containing false information will be rejected.

#### 14. MONITORING

In order to comply with the Executive Order 13788 "Buy American, Hire American", dated April 18, 2017, and AIS requirements, monitoring activities will be completed by the State Office and/or National Office.

#### 15. NON-COMPLIANCE

No Federal funds made available for the rural water, waste water, waste disposal, and solid waste management programs authorized by sections 306, 306A, 306C, 306D, 306E, and 310B of the Consolidated Farm and Rural Development Act (7 U.S.C. 1926 et seq.) shall be used for a project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public utility system unless all of the iron and steel products used in the project are produced in the United States.

Noncompliance occurs when funds are used from these programs for construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair using non-domestic iron or steel products and the product is not covered by either a project-specific or a national waiver. Loan and grant recipients should avoid non-compliance at all times as it is a violation of a Federal statute.

##### Process for Noncompliance

- (1) Identify the noncompliant product.
- (2) The loan or grant recipient notifies appropriate USDA RD State or National Office contact.
- (3) If USDA RD State Office is notified, the Program Director will notify the National Office, Director of EES.
- (4) USDA will apply remedies for noncompliance as per 2 CFR 200 338-342.

16. INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS

The AIS requirements apply in a manner consistent with United States obligations under international agreements. In a few cases where such an agreement exists between a loan and/or grant recipient and an international entity, the recipient is under the obligation to determine the applicability of the AIS requirements and document the actions taken to comply with these requirements.

17. USE OF EXHIBITS

The following explains the purpose of each Exhibit to this Bulletin:

- A. AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL: Exhibit A is to be read by the RD Specialist at the pre-construction and signed by all parties subject to the AIS requirements on the project. Signature of this form will serve as certification of advisement and acknowledgement of the AIS requirements.
- B. ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE: Exhibit B consists of a letter to be completed and signed by the consulting engineer certifying that he/she will ensure that plans, specifications, bidding documents, and associated bid addenda, executed contracts and change orders for this project will comply with the AIS requirements. This certification letter is to be submitted to the Agency for approval prior to the Advertisement for Bids and must be kept in the engineer's project file and on-site during construction.
- C. GENERAL (PRIME) CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE  
Exhibit C consists of a letter to be completed and signed by the general contractor certifying that he/she will ensure that all iron and steel products installed for this project, comply with the AIS requirements. This includes not only installation and/or construction by their own company, but any and all subcontractors and manufacturers their company has contracted with on this project. This certification letter is to be submitted upon substantial completion of the project to the project engineer.
- D. EXAMPLE OF A MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATION LETTER OF COMPLIANCE: Exhibit D is an example of a letter to be completed and signed by the manufacturer certifying that he/she will ensure that all iron and steel products and/or materials shipped or provided for the subject project are in full compliance with the AIS requirements. This includes listing each individual item/product/material provided to the project and providing the location of this/these item(s) being manufactured, including assembly. All manufacturers' certification letters must be kept in the engineer's project file and on site during construction.
- E. EXAMPLES OF MUNICIPAL CASTINGS: Exhibit E provides a sample list of iron and steel products that are subject to the AIS requirements. This list is not exhaustive and is meant only to provide examples. A unique list should be completed for each specific project/contract.

- F. **EXAMPLES OF CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS:** Exhibit F provides a sample list of construction materials that are subject to the AIS requirements. This list is not exhaustive and is meant only to provide examples.
- G. **EXAMPLES OF NON-CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS:** Exhibit G provides a sample list of items that are not subject to AIS requirements. This list is not exhaustive and is meant only to provide examples.
- H. **INFORMATIONAL CHECKLIST FOR PROJECT SPECIFIC WAIVER REQUEST:** Exhibit I is a checklist that is to be completed by the applicant and/or consulting engineer to help ensure that all appropriate and necessary information is submitted with the request to USDA. This checklist should not be used for public interest waiver. It is for informational purposes only and does not need to be included as part of the waiver application. Project specific waivers may be requested if one or more of the following conditions applies: (1) The iron and/or steel products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of satisfactory quality; (2) The inclusion of iron and/or steel products produced in the United States will increase the overall cost of the project by more than 25 percent. All approved waivers must be included in the bidding documents, any bid addenda, change orders, and partial estimates. All information presented in waiver requests are subject to evaluation. Waiver requests deliberately containing false information will be rejected.
- I. **EXAMPLE COST TABLE FOR A PROJECT COST WAIVER:** Exhibit I is an example of a table that must be included with any cost based project waiver request. Information included in the table; product reference in the specification, brief description of the product, quantity, unit, unit price and two costs of the item: (1) cost of an AIS compliant product and (2) cost of a non-domestic product. The total cost for all items will be part of the evaluation. Waiver requests deliberately containing false information in order to receive a project cost waiver will be rejected.
- J. **AIS MATERIALS TRACKING:** Exhibit J is a spreadsheet to track all AIS products, de minimis components, and minor components. An updated list must be signed and dated and submitted to the Engineer by the Contractor with each pay request. Once reviewed for accuracy, the signed and updated list must be submitted to the Agency with each pay request. If an AIS qualifying or de minimis material is delivered more than once, a new line will be required for each delivery of that material. An excel version that will compute all totals can be obtained from the RD State Office that can be used as a working copy.

**AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL COMPLIANCE STATEMENT**

"Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A- Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2017) and subsequent statues mandating domestic preference applies an American Iron and Steel requirement to this project.

All parties are required to comply with these requirements and to ensure that all iron and steel products used on this project are produced in the United States. The term "iron and steel products" means the following products made of primarily iron or steel: lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials."

\_\_\_\_\_  
**RD Specialist Signature**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Borrower Signature or Approved Representative**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Engineer's Signature**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Contractor's Signature**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

**ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION LETTER**

DATE:

RE: APPLICANT  
PROJECT NAME  
CONTRACT NUMBER

I hereby certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, iron and steel products referenced in the Plans, Specifications, and Bidding Documents for this project comply with Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference or are the subject of a waiver approved by the Secretary of Agriculture or designee. This certification is not intended to be a warranty in any way, but rather the designer's professional opinion that to the best of their knowledge, the products comply.

I hereby commit that to the best of my ability, all iron and steel products that will be referenced in the Bid Addenda, Executed contracts, and Change Orders will comply with Section 746 of the Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2017 and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference or are/will be the subject of a waiver approved by the Secretary of Agriculture or designee.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Engineering Firm (Print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
By Authorized Representative (Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

This document is to be submitted prior to Agency authorization for Advertisement for Bids.

**CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION LETTER**

DATE:

**RE: APPLICANT  
PROJECT NAME  
CONTRACT NUMBER**

I hereby certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, all iron and steel products installed for this project by my company and by any and all subcontractors and manufacturers my company has contracted with for this project, comply with Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference or are the subject of a waiver approved by the Secretary of Agriculture or designee.

---

Name of Construction Company (Print)

---

By Authorized Representative (Signature)

---

Title

This certification is to be submitted upon completion of the project to the project engineer.



**MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATION LETTER**

Date:

Company Name:

Company Address:

Subject: AIS Step Certification for Project (X), Owner's Name, and Contract Number

I, (company representative), certify that the (melting, bending, galvanizing, cutting, etc.) processes for (manufacturing or fabricating) the following products and/or material shipped or provided for the subject project is in full compliance with the mandated AIS requirements.

Item, Products and/or Materials, and location of delivery (City, State)

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.

Such process for AIS took place in the following location:

\_\_\_\_\_  
City, State

This certification is to be submitted upon request to interested parties (e.g. municipalities, consulting engineers, general contractors, etc.)

If any of the above compliance statements change while providing materials to this project, please immediately notify the person(s) who is requesting to use your product(s).

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Company Representative  
(Note: *Authorized signature shall be manufacturer's representative and not the materials distributor or supplier*)

**EXAMPLES OF MUNICIPAL CASTINGS** *(includes but not limited to):*

Access Hatches  
Ballast Screen  
Benches (Iron or Steel)  
Bollards  
Cast Bases  
Cast Iron Hinged Hatches, Square and Rectangular  
Cast Iron Riser Rings  
Catch Basin Inlet  
Cleanout/Monument Boxes  
Construction Covers and Frames  
Curb Corner Guards  
Curb Openings  
Detectable Warning Plates  
Downspout Shoes (Boot, Inlet)  
Drainage Grates, Frames and Curb Inlets  
Inlets  
Junction Boxes  
Lampposts  
Manhole Covers, Rings and Frames, Risers  
Meter Boxes  
Service Boxes  
Steel Hinged Hatches, Square and Rectangular  
Steel Riser Rings  
Trash Receptacles  
Tree Grates  
Tree Guards  
Trench Grates  
Valve Boxes, Covers and Risers

**EXAMPLES OF CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (included but not limited to)**

Wire rod, bar, angles  
Concrete reinforcing bar, wire, wire cloth  
Wire rope and cables  
Tubing  
Framing  
Joists  
Trusses  
Fasteners (i.e., nuts and bolts)  
Welding rods  
Decking  
Grating  
Railings  
Stairs  
Access ramps  
Fire escapes  
Ladders  
Wall panels  
Dome structures  
Roofing  
Ductwork  
Surface drains  
Cable hanging systems  
Manhole steps  
Fencing and fence tubing  
Guardrails  
Doors  
Stationary screens

**EXAMPLES OF NON-CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS-** (includes but not limited to):

(Note: includes appurtenances necessary for their intended use and operation and are not subject to AIS requirements)

Pumps  
Motors  
Gear Reducers  
Drives (including variable frequency drives (VFD's))  
Electric/pneumatic/manual accessories used to operate valves (such as electric valve actuators).  
Mixers  
Gates (e.g. sluice and slide gates)  
Motorized screens (such as traveling screens)  
Blowers/aeration equipment  
Compressors  
Meters (flow and water meters)  
Sensors  
Controls and switches  
Supervisory control data acquisition (SCADA)  
Membrane filtration systems (includes RO package plants)  
Filters  
Clarifier arms and clarifier mechanisms  
Rakes  
Grinders  
Disinfection systems  
Presses (including belt presses)  
Conveyors  
Cranes  
HVAC (excluding network)  
Water heaters  
Heat exchangers  
Generators  
Cabinetry and housing (such as electrical boxes/enclosures)  
Lighting fixtures  
Electrical conduit  
Emergency life systems  
Metal office furniture  
Shelving  
Laboratory equipment  
Analytical instrumentation  
Dewatering equipment

**INFORMATIONAL CHECKLIST FOR PROJECT SPECIFIC WAIVER REQUEST**

Please reference the specifications of the product.

<b>Information</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Note</b>
<p><b>General</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiver request includes the following information:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Description of the foreign and domestic construction materials</li> <li>— Unit of measure</li> <li>— Quantity</li> <li>— Price</li> <li>— Date that product is needed (e.g. time of delivery or availability)</li> <li>— Location of the construction project</li> <li>— Name and address of the proposed supplier</li> <li>— A detailed justification for the use of foreign construction materials</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Waiver request was submitted according to the instructions in the memorandum</li> <li>• Assistance recipient made a good faith effort to solicit bids for domestic iron and steel products, as demonstrated by language in requests for proposals, contracts, and communications with the prime</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Cost Waiver Requests</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiver request includes the following information:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Comparison of overall cost of project with domestic iron and steel products to overall cost of project with foreign iron and steel products (Exhibit J)</li> <li>— Relevant excerpts from the bid documents used by the contractors to complete the comparison</li> <li>— Supporting documentation indicating that the contractor made a reasonable survey of the market, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted suppliers</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
<p><b>Availability Waiver Requests</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiver request includes the following supporting documentation necessary to demonstrate the availability, quantity, and/or quality of the materials for which the waiver is requested:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Supplier information or pricing information from a reasonable number of domestic suppliers indicating availability/delivery date for construction materials</li> <li>— Documentation of the assistance recipient's efforts to find available domestic sources, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted suppliers.</li> <li>— Date that product is needed (e.g. time of delivery or availability) to provide justification</li> <li>— Relevant excerpts from project plans, specifications, and permits indicating the required quantity and quality of construction materials</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Waiver request includes a statement from the prime contractor and/or supplier confirming the non-availability of the domestic construction materials for which the waiver is sought</li> <li>• Has the State received other waiver requests for the materials described in this waiver request, for comparable projects?</li> </ul>		





